

THE
MODERN PRACTICE
OF
PHYSIC:

OR, A

Method of judiciously Treating

THE

SEVERAL DISORDERS

Incident to

THE HUMAN BODY:

TOGETHER

With a Recital of their CAUSES, SYMPTOMS,
DIAGNOSTICS, PROGNOSTICS, and the
REGIMEN necessary to be observed in
regard of them.

WITH

A VARIETY of EFFICACIOUS and ELEGANT EX-
TEMPORANEOUS PRESCRIPTIONS, adapted to
each particular CASE and CIRCUMSTANCE.

IN TWO VOLUMES.

VOL. I.

The SECOND EDITION,

With large ADDITIONS, and AMENDMENTS.

By JOHN BALL, M. D.

LONDON:

Printed for A. MILLAR, in the Strand.

MDCCLXII.

THE
MODERN PRACTICE
OF
DR. JAMES HAWLEY

Fellow of the College of Physicians
Method of inducing the

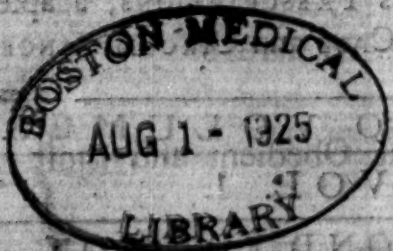
And of the
SEVERAL DISORDERS

THE HUMAN BODY:

Modern Practice of the Symptoms
Diagnosis, Prognosis, and the
Regimen necessary to be observed in

1. M. P. 11.

With a variety of the most important
TEMPORARY & PERMANENT
each particular



Printed for A. Miller, 10 St. James
LONDON, E.C. 4

TO

Dr. JAMES HAWLEY,

FELLOW of the College of Physicians,

And of the ROYAL SOCIETY,

THIS

Modern Practice of Physic

IS,

With great Respect and Deference,

INSCRIBED

By His Most Obedient and most

Obliged Humble Servant,

JOHN BALL.

P R E F A C E.

THE character that some eminent physicians and others have been pleased to give of the first impression of my Treatise of the Practice of Physic (which would ill become me to repeat after them) and also the great demand thereof in so short a time, as to make another edition become necessary; sufficiently evince the good opinion the public have entertained of this work.

In this second edition great care has been taken not only to revise and correct, but likewise to make such farther additions thereto as were requisite, and my affairs would permit; for besides the many great additions and amendments which ran almost throughout the whole body of the work, there are added two entire chapters, of some considerable length, one upon Nervous Disorders in general, the other on the Malignant Spurreys, or Ulcerous Sorts of Disorders.

P R E F A C E.

THE character that some eminent physicians and other gentlemen of the faculty have been pleased to give of the first impression of my Modern Practice of Physic (which would ill become me to repeat after them) and also the great demand thereof, in so short a time, as to make another edition become necessary; sufficiently evince the good opinion the public have entertained of this work.

In this second edition great care has been taken not only to revise and correct, but likewise to make such farther additions thereunto as were requisite, and my affairs would permit; for besides the many great additions and amendments which run almost throughout the whole body of the work, there are added two entire chapters, of some considerable length, one upon Nervous Disorders in general, the other on the Malignant Squinzey, or Ulcerous Sore-throat.

The principal use and design of these sheets therefore, are to serve as a guide or directory for young practitioners in general, whether physicians or apothecaries, and likewise for gentlemen of the army and navy, who (from their situation) are, and must necessarily be employed in a great variety of physical, as well as chirurgical cases; and perhaps, even the more experienced practitioner may find his account in the perusal of this treatise, since it contains a full and accurate definition or description of the several disorders incident to the human fabric, together with a recital of their causes, symptoms, diagnostics, prognostics, and the different methods of treating them, both in regard to medicine, regimen, diet, &c. according to the best and most approved modern practice: but as these have been more particularly prefaced in the former edition, it will be needless to dwell any longer upon this subject.

It may be proper to observe, that the medicines hereafter directed, are all supposed, unless mention is made to the contrary, to be compounded according to the standard of the London dispensatory, or the fourth edition

P R E F A C E. vii

tion of my Pharmacopœia domestica nova, printed in the year 1760, which last pharmacopœia (for I speak it with great deference to the college) is confessedly enriched with some valuable and efficacious medicines not to be found in any other dispensatory yet extant; and when such medicaments are prescribed, they are generally distinguished, in a parenthesis, by pharm. dom. nov. or ph. d. n.

To conclude, I hope the present performance, founded upon reason, practice, experience, and observations, will contribute so much to the improvement of the theory and practice of physic, that diseases may be cured with all possible certainty, and in the most expeditious, safe, and pleasant method; however, it will always give me the greatest pleasure and satisfaction in thinking, that to the utmost of my power I have endeavoured to serve, not only the present, but the succeeding generation.

R E-

REference to the composition of some particular medicines, that frequently occur, and are occasionally prescribed in the course of this work, viz.

In the FIRST VOLUME.

	Pag.
Magnesia alba,	19
Bolus antimonialis febrifugus,	126
Kermes mineralis,	127
Regulus antimonii medicinalis,	128
Bolus ad febrem anomolam,	136
Elixir rhabbarbari composit.	144
Antimonium catharticum Dni. Wilson,	175
Infusum rhabbarbari,	178
Tinctura castorei comp.	111

In the SECOND VOLUME.

	Pag.
Pulvis stypticus Helvetii,	107
Balsamum stypticum,	107
Butyrum ceræ,	179
Mucilago gummi arabici,	179
Pulvis testaceus ceratus,	180
Vitrum antimonii ceratum,	} Edinburgens. 183
Mercurius saccharatus,	
Tinctura sudorifica,	204
	237

CONTENTS

OF THE

FIRST VOLUME.

Chap.	Pag.
I. Of Fevers in general,	1
II. Of an acute continual Fever,	9
III. Of an intermitting Fever,	31
IV. Of a hectic Fever,	50
V. Of a slow, nervous Fever,	98
VI. Of the miliary Fever,	117
VII. Of putrid malignant Fevers,	123
VIII. Of the Small-pox,	155
IX. Of the Measles,	214
X. Of the Scarlet Fever,	224
XI. Of an Erysipelatose Fever,	227
XII. Of Pleurifies,	236
XIII. Of a Peripneumony and Pleuro-peripneumony,	256
XIV. Of a Spurious Peripneumony,	269
XV. Of a Squinzey,	278
XVI. Of the Malignant Squinzey,	289
XVII. Of the Rheumatism,	308
XVIII.	

C O N T E N T S.

Chap.		Pag.
XVIII.	Of the Gout,	316
XIX.	Of an Apoplexy,	337
	Of a Catalepsis,	348
	Of a Carus,	ibid.
	Of a Coma Vigil,	ibid.
	Of a Coma Somnolentum,	ibid.
	Of a Cataphora,	ibid.
	Of a Lethargy,	ibid.
XX.	Of a Palsy,	349
XXI.	Of an Epilepsy,	355
XXII.	Of a Vertigo,	366
XXIII.	Of the Head-Ach,	369
XXIV.	Of Madness and Melancholy,	378



THE
MODERN PRACTICE
 OF
PHYSIC.

CHAP. I.

Of FEVERS in general.

AMONG all the diseases that afflict mankind, there are none more frequent and fatal than Fevers.

By the term Fever, I understand in general, an increased motion of the blood, attended with a quickness and frequency of pulse, universal heat, pain in the head, back, and loins, difficulty of breathing, thirst, driness or whiteness of the tongue, sickness at stomach, nausea, want of appetite, &c. Or it may be defined an increased motion of the blood, and a more than

ordinary heat of the body, accompanied with some disorder in the natural functions, or animal œconomy, more or less, according as it is more or less violent. Or still in fewer words, a Fever may be described, a præternatural heat and quickness of the pulse, hurting several functions of the body. In order therefore to discover the existence of a Fever, we are to consider the three last mentioned symptoms, as the pathognomonic or characteristic signs, common to, and which constitute the very nature and essence of a Fever, and, without which, no Fever can subsist.

Most Fevers generally begin with a sort of cold shivering, soon after which, the pulse, growing quicker, affords the primary diagnostic of a Fever.

The three general classes of Fevers are, Continual, Remitting, and Intermitting.

By a Continual Fever, called Synochus, strictly speaking, is meant that which never leaves the patient through the whole time of his being ill, but goes on uniformly from the beginning to the end without any remarkable abatement of the symptoms, or any exacerbations or remissions. The most simple and mild of this kind is a diary, or ephemera, which for the most part finishes its course in twenty four hours, or thereabouts; though sometimes it continues a day or

Of FEVERS *in general.*

3

or two longer, but then, it is only one circuit protracted through so much time.

But sometimes both Continual and Remitting Fevers, after some short continuance, terminate in Intermittents, and they again, by irregularity, bad management, &c. may be changed into Continual Fevers. This class of Fevers may be divided into Acute or Ardent, and Slow or Nervous.

When the symptoms are violent and very hastily make their progress, the Fever is called Acute; when they are more mild and gentle, it is denominated a Slow Fever; but if between an Acute and Slow one, it may very properly be termed a Middle Fever.

A Causus is the most intense Ardent Fever with an insatiable thirst, and a heat that is almost burning to the touch, and which, indeed, (together with other symptoms of inflammation) is the true pathognomonic sign of a Burning Fever.

Under the Acute, may be comprehended all such as are attended with, or have adjoined to them, either a general or particular plethora of the vessels, or excessive rarefaction in the blood, accompanied with a strong and high pulse,

B 2

deep

deep urine, great thirst, inquietude, vigil, phrensy, &c.

Under the Nervous, may be comprehended all such as are attended with difficulty of respiration, as well as circulation of the blood; suffuria, with oppression on the præcordia, a low, creeping and intermitting pulse, lipothymy, and other nervous affections, which sometimes unexpectedly destroy the patient.

All these Fevers are distinguished into Essential or Primary, and Secondary or Symptomatic.

The Primary are in themselves a disease, and come not after any other distemper whereby they subsist: the Symptomatic do not subsist of themselves, but by another disease, from which they have their origin, and most commonly depend on some remarkable inflammation, from whence arises the variety of Inflammatory Fevers, so called.

An Inflammatory Fever is either universal, as the Variolous, Morbillose, Scarlet, Erysipelatose, Rheumatic, &c. or particular, as the Anginose, Peripneumonic, Pleuritic, &c. and they again are distinguished into Eruptive, and Non-eruptive: to the first class, belong the Variolous, Mor-

Of FEVERS *in general.*

5

Morbillose, Scarlet, and Erysipelatose; and the four last, to the Non-eruptive.

To the Continual likewise belong the Malignant, Pestilential, and Pestis or Plague; or, as some please to term them, maligna, malignior, malignissima, as only differing in degrees.

A Hectic is, for the most part, an habitual, slow, Continual Fever, generally terminating in a consumption, with a more than ordinary heat after a full meal, with a quick, low, and weak pulse, and a constant degree of heat more or less, throughout its whole course.

A Colliquative Fever is attended with great heat, that runs into fusion the fat, flesh, and substance of the solid parts in a short space of time; and is frequently the fatal catastrophe of Slow Fevers, and consists in a general dissolution of the humours or juices, which are discharged by stool, urine, sweat, or other evacuations.

A Continent or Remitting Fever, though in reality it is a kind of Continual Fever, in regard to its duration, but not in degree, continues many days together without any intermission, but then it has its increases and decreases, which are sometimes regular, and sometimes irregular, but no perfect intermissions.

6 *Of FEVERS in general.*

An Intermittent is that which, within the space wherein a person is said to be ill, does for some time leave the patient free of it, or of which for some time there is an entire termination, or in which it altogether disappears.

And accordingly they are differently denominated from the different returns of the paroxysm or fit, viz. Quotidian, Tertian, Quartan, and their respective duplicates.

A Quotidian is the return of the fit once every day.

A Tertian is the return of the fit every other day, that is, every third day inclusive.

A Quartan is the return of the fit every fourth day inclusive.

An Intermitting Double-tertian is when it is felt every day, but has, each other day, a fit more violent than the former; though the accurate and learned Doctor Huxham, in his essay on Fevers, says, that Quotidians, and Double-tertiens, are oftentimes the same thing. Fuller, on Eruptive Fevers, p. 109, 110. explains Intermitting Duplicates, thus :

“ If the ague returns every day, but each
“ other fit answers not in time of accession, viz.
“ one

Of FEVERS *in general.*

7

“ one comes on sunday and tuesday, at eight
“ in the morning, and the other on monday and
“ wednesday, at two in the afternoon, though
“ this ague invades every day, yet it is not a
“ Quotidian, but a Double-tertian.”

“ If it comes two days together, and misseth
“ the third day, and each other fit corresponds
“ as to time, one coming on sunday at eight
“ in the morning, and the other on monday at
“ two in the afternoon, and it quite misses tuesday,
“ day, and so forward in the same manner, it is a
“ Double-quartan ague.”

Another division of Intermittents is into Periodical and Erratic.

A Periodical Intermittent is when the fit returns at regular and stated times; but when the returns are not regular, or at certain periods, but happen sooner or later, before or after the time expected, it is called an Erratic Intermittent.

Both Continual and Intermitting Fevers are either legitimate, entire and true, or spurious, and of the bastard kind. To the former belong all those affections, that are proper to some kind of Fever; but to the latter only some of those necessary affections, joined with what also concerns

other diseases. There are many other divisions and subdivisions of Fevers made by the generality of authors; but as they serve chiefly to confuse the minds, and burthen the memories of young practitioners, I chuse to avoid them, as being of no real use in practice.

“ If it comes two days together, and subsides
“ the third day, and ends with the correspond-
“ as to time, one coming on Monday at eight
“ in the morning, and the other on Monday at
“ two in the afternoon, and it does not inter-
“ day, and so forward in the same manner, it is a
“ Double-quotidian fever.”

Another division of intermittents is into Periodic
Bilious and Bilious.



A Periodical Intermittent is when the fever
turns at regular and fixed times; but when the
returns are not regular, or at certain periods, but
happen sooner or later, before or after the time
expected, it is called an Irregular Intermittent.

Both Continual and Intermittent Fevers are
either legitimate, either and true, or spurious,
and of the bilious kind. To the former belong
all those affections, that are proper to some kind
of fever; but to the latter only some of those
necessary affections, joined with what this fever
is, and which is not otherwise to be
expected.

CHAP.

C H A P. II.

Of an Acute Continual FEVER.

THIS Fever commonly invades the patient in a most violent manner. The only notice it generally gives of its first assault is a momentary rigor, or cold chill, which is succeeded some short time after with a quick, frequent, large and full pulse, a dry and hard skin, a constant universal heat of the body, pains in the head, back, and loins, &c. a difficulty of breathing, anxiety, nauseousness and reaching to vomit, and when any thing is thrown up, it is for the most part of the bilious kind, a total loss of appetite, an unquenchable thirst, the urine but little in quantity. Sometimes it is very high-coloured, at others pale and limpid. The countenance is flushed and inflated, the eyes look bright, and seem to start out farther than usual, while the patient labours under immoderate watchings, phrensy, &c.

The symptoms, subsequent to these, are a dry, harsh, rough, and black, or otherwise discoloured tongue, great restlessness, and tossing about

10 *Of an Acute Continual F E V E R.*

about in bed, insomuch, that it sometimes requires three or four people to hold a person thus affected therein; and whenever he eats and drinks any thing, it is frequently with great eagerness.

Towards the decline or last stage of the disease, rank, foetid, ungrateful sweats commonly arise; and lastly, if a considerable hæmorrhage, or some other favourable turn or crisis should not happen in a reasonable time, then the most grievous symptoms of all will be introduced, viz. a coma, oppression of the præcordia, a quick and difficult respiration, subsultus tendinum, singultus, cold and clammy sweats, black stools, and a quick, low, intermitting pulse, which terminate in death.

Bellini, in his mechanical account of Fevers, has very learnedly and sufficiently proved, there can be no Fever without some fault in the blood, either as to its motion, quantity, or quality, or in some or all of these together. From hence it plainly appears (as Doctor Langrish very judiciously observes) “ that all the bad symptoms of this disease arise from the blood and humours being too thick and viscous, and too fully impregnated with saline and sulphureous particles; whence the course of the blood is rendered more difficult through the minutest tubuli; the excretions

tions by perspiration, sweat, urine, stool, &c. are diminished; too much blood is accumulated in the more patent and pervious canals; the vessels grow too strict and tense; the circulation becomes too quick; and all the humours, by their impetuous motion, acquire a much greater degree of heat and acrimony than what is natural or consistent with the well-being of the animal œconomy."

The excessive heat, therefore, which accompanies this Fever during its whole progress, if not timely abated, will be attended with many dangerous consequences. The fine parts of the blood will be dissipated, the spirits wasted, the solids parched and dried up, and the animal fluids rendered incapable of continuing their circulation: for experiments sufficiently convince us, that the serum of the blood may by a very moderate degree of heat be turned into a jelly.

The first thing therefore incumbent upon the physician, in the cure of this and all other Fevers, that arise from too great a quantity and too rapid a motion of the blood, is, in case he be consulted early enough, to order a considerable quantity of blood to be taken away immediately, and that to be occasionally repeated according to the strength of the patient, once in twelve, eighteen, or twenty four hours, as long
as

12 *Of an Acute Continual FEVER.*

as the symptoms continue in their full vigour, or seem to gain ground upon the patient, observing that the quantity be proportionably lessened each time after the first bleeding. For, as Doctor Huxham very justly observes, "the longer bleeding is neglected, the more viscid and acrimonious is the blood rendered, by dissipating its more thin part, condensing the red globules, and heating the serum to such a degree, as to turn it into a kind of jelly. And by exalting the animal salts and oils to a greater and greater degree of acrimony (which is always in proportion to the intensity and duration of the heat) the whole mass grows putrid at length, and unfit for animal uses. Besides, whatever obstructions may be formed either in the extreme branches of the sanguine, or beginnings of the serous, or lymphatic arteries, they are apt to be more and more radicated by the too violent motion of the blood. So that the neglect of bleeding, at the beginning of any acute disease, is very often never to be compensated in the subsequent stadia of the Fever; when the impaction of the obstructing matter is so far advanced, and the thickness and viscosity of the humours so great, as to elude the force of all manner of attenuants and diluents."

Proper evacuation being made by bleeding, according to the strength of the patient and violence of the disease; the next thing of consequence

quence is to exhibit a gentle emetic, more especially, if sickness, nausea, load at stomach, &c. indicate it, in order to discharge any bilious, pituitous, or indigested matter from the stomach, which, if not thrown off in the beginning, would cause frequent motions to vomit, and, by remaining there, would putrefy, corrupt, and grow acrid. Whence oftentimes arise dangerous diarrhœas, towards the height of the Fever, for want of vomiting in the beginning. But farther, as the action of violent vomiting (though in this case I would still be understood to mean gentle vomiting) is perhaps one of the most universal exercises the human frame is capable of being put into, every limb, muscle, and also every vessel and gland of the body will in some measure be influenced by the agitations it produces; which must greatly assist in attenuating and dislodging their respective contents, and consequently open the secretory and excretory ducts of the glands of the fauces, œsophagus, stomach, intestines, liver, omentum, mesentery, &c. and unload them of a great quantity of viscid phlegm, and bilious matter, and also by the forcible contractions of the muscles will greatly assist in shaking, dividing, and attenuating the lentor, and thereby promote the secretions and excretions, as is evident from the profuse sweats which generally break out after plentiful fits of vomiting.

14 *Of an Acute Continual FEVER.*

After bleeding and vomiting, proper dilution is absolutely necessary in all Fevers, especially in the ardent and inflammatory. In this case therefore we must have recourse to cooling, thin, diluting, and acidulated liquors, such as a light barley-water, oatmeal tea, thin teas made of sage, balm, &c. but the water not suffered to lie upon the herb above twelve or fifteen minutes, an infusion of apples or pippins sliced, wood-forrel, or in its defect an infusion of the conserve, thin clear whey, or wood-forrel whey made by boiling the herb cut, or gently bruised, with milk; any of these may occasionally be sweetened with clarified honey, sugar, syrup, jellies or rob of cherries, currants, raspberries, and such-like fruits. Lemonade, or * orangeade, likewise makes a most grateful acidulated and saponaceous diluent. Nor can I see any reason why the sick person should not be indulged now and then in a draught of small beer with a toast, especially if it has been his common diluter in the time of health, provided it is well brewed, clear, and of a proper age, neither bitter nor sour; more particularly if he has no disorder in his stomach and bowels, nor tendency to a looseness. Or if the body be costive, tamarind-whey, or an ounce or more of tamarinds boiled in a quart

* Juice of oranges, with a little sugar, and a proper quantity of water, which, to avoid any future repetition, I here take the liberty of calling orangeade.

of thin barley-water, or three ounces of raisins of the sun stoned and sliced with an ounce of tamarinds boiled in three pints of water to a quart, and drank for common drink, makes a very pleasant, delightful liquor. I have been somewhat the more particular in mentioning so great a variety of liquids in order to prevent, if possible, the patient from being cloyed with and nauseating what he drinks (which is generally the case, when two or three liquors only are made use of during his whole illness) by giving him choice of such potables, as may from time to time be most agreeable to his palate; because, in plentiful dilution (after proper and well-timed evacuations) together with the use of a few nitrous medicines, the cure of an acute inflammatory Fever chiefly consists.

All these should be frequently drank somewhat warm, in small or moderate quantities at the beginning of the Fever. But towards the height or crisis of the disease, when the morbid matter is sufficiently attenuated, they may be drank in larger quantities, in order to dilate the vessels by an additional impulse, and cast it forth through some of the excretory ducts.

As to his diet, if he is inclinable to eat, all sorts of meats, and even chicken-broths, are religiously to be avoided, and the highest food he ought to be indulged in are smooth water-gruel,
panado,

16 *Of an Acute Continual FEVER.*

panado, barley boiled to a softness, pulped, and sweetened to the taste, or roasted apples with a little sugar, and well baked bread.

Great care is to be taken, during these administrations, to empty the bowels, if they answer not of themselves, daily, or every other day, by cooling emollient clysters. For the excrements, being hardened by heat and long retention, must necessarily produce foetid, putrid, and corrupted effluvia, which may possibly, through the lacteals, &c. get into the blood, and prove very pernicious. Besides, the intestines, being often loaded by bilious acrid matter as well as indurated excrements, by pressing on the iliac arteries, bottom of the aorta, and neck of the bladder, by hindering the free descent of the blood to the lower parts, will necessarily cause a surcharge on the upper parts of the body, as head and breast, and a suppression of urine; and therefore clysters may likewise be considered as a kind of warm relaxing fomentation to the parts in the pelvis and lower belly, and both derive from the head and præcordia, and promote a discharge of urine also: but, at the same time, some caution is necessary, not to use them so often in weak and aged persons; neither should they be continued too near the state or height of the disease, lest they drain too much from the blood, and thereby interrupt a crisis.

Pro-

Proper evacuations being now considered, our next business in the beginning and increase of this disease, is to give such medicines, as will cool and abate the rarefaction of the blood, and thereby prevent its becoming thick and viscid, in consequence of its too impetuous motion: and, as this treatise is chiefly calculated for the benefit of young practitioners, who may probably be at a loss for a choice of proper and convenient formulæ, I shall not only here, but throughout the following sheets, subjoin a few such modern prescriptions, as are generally made use of in the different intentions of cure, viz.

Mittatur sanguis è brachio ad ℥x. vel ℥xij. plus minus, pro ratione virium, violentiæ morbi, ætatis, vel sexûs, et pro re nata reiteretur venæsectio.

R Vini ipecacoanhæ ℥iss. vel ℥ij. syrup. violar. ℥ss m. f. haust. aliquot horis post missionem sanguinis sumendus, bibendo inter vomendum jusculi avenacei tenuissimi, infusi flor. chamæmeli, vel folior. cardui benedict. q. s. ad vomitum proritandum.

R Decocti commun. pro clystere ℥x. olei olivar. mellis solutivi ana ℥ij. m. f. enema pro occasione injiciend. et repetend. si opus sit.

R Aq. alexeter. simpl. ℥iss. nucis moschat. ℥j. pulv. è chel. cancr. comp. ʒj. nitri purissimi gr. xv.
 VOL. I. C syr.

18 Of an Acute Continual FEVER.

fyr. è cort. aurant. ʒj. m. f. haustus quintâ vel sextâ quâque borâ sumend. cum diluentibus.

Or,

R Conf. Iujulæ ʒss. pulv. è chel. c. c. ʒj. tartari vitriolat. gr. xv. fyr. è succo limon. q. s. m. f. bolus sextis horis sumend. superbibendo cochlear. iiij. julep. sequent.

R Aq. alex. simp. ʒvij. alex. spirituos. cum aceto ʒj. syrup. caryoph. ʒss. m. f. julep.

Or,

R Chel. cancrorum præp. ʒij. nitri purificat. ʒj. aq. alex. simp. ʒvj. alex. spirit. cum aceto ʒj. syrup. croci ʒss. f. mistura cujus cap. cochlear. iij. vel iv. sextis horis.

If costive, and clysters cannot be conveniently administered, then the following powder, or the same made into a bolus or draught, may be exhibited.

R Pulv. è chel. c. c. ʒj. nitri purificati gr. x. tartari vitriolati, rhabarb. pulv. ana gr. v. m. f. pulvis sextâ quâque borâ sumend. è cochl. julep. præscript. superbibend. cochlear. iij ejusdem.

Or,

Of an Acute Continual FEVER. 19

Or,

R Chel. cancr. præp. ʒss. magnesiæ albæ seq.
ʒj. vel ʒss. aq. alex. simp. ʒiss. n. m. syr. simpl.
ana ʒij. m. f. haust. sextis horis sumend.

The magnesia alba is prepared in the following manner, either from * motherley of nitre, or sal. cathartic. amar.

R Matricis nitri q. v. adde paulatim lixiv.
ciner. clavellat. q. s. i. e. donec cesset præcipitatio
pulveris albi, qui diligenter aquâ calidâ abluendus.

Or,

R Salis cathartici amari q. v. solve ex aquæ fontanæ q. s. solutioni filtratæ adde lixivii cinerum clavellatorum filtrati q. s. ut præcipitetur pulvis albus, qui, abjecto liquore supernatante, iterata affusione aquæ calidæ et frigidæ diligenter abluatur et exsicceetur.

At this time, likewise, every thing is to be avoided that may have the least tendency to promote inflammation. In hot seasons the fresh air is frequently to be admitted into the patient's chamber, though in such a manner, as not to blow in a direct stream upon his body, but ra-

* Motherley of nitre is the liquor which remains after the crystallization of rough nitre.

ther to circulate round his apartment, through an adjoining room ; he must not be loaded or stifled (under pretence to avoid catching cold) with too many bed-cloaths, but should often sit upright in bed if he is strong enough to bear it, or be bolstered up with pillows, which may be of great service, more especially when the head is much affected, by retarding the motion of the blood to the brain. The floor, particularly in hot and dry weather, should be sprinkled with vinegar, or rose-water and vinegar, with a little nitre, and cooling herbs, such as elder-branches with their flowers, vine-leaves, violets, willow-branches, &c. But in case the patient should sweat much, then some caution herein would be necessary, for fear of checking it. The mouth and throat should likewise be often washed or gargled with warm water, with which also, the feet and hands may occasionally be bathed : but if notwithstanding the use of the above mentioned administrations, the head should be affected with racking pains, or an obstinate watching, with a tendency to a delirium, &c. apply cupping glasses with scarification to the neck, or leeches to the temples, together with pigeons just killed and slit open, or the warm lungs of sheep, calves, &c. to the soles of the feet.

If towards the crisis, an immoderate or symptomatic looseness should happen, and more especially

Of an Acute Continual FEVER. 21

cially if necessary vomiting was omitted in the beginning of the Fever, it may be still proper to exhibit a gentle emetic, together with some such moderate anodyne astringents as follow; because at this time the patient would be too much weakened by its continuance, and consequently the depuration of the febrile matter would be greatly retarded, if not totally prevented.

R Pulv. rad. ipecacoanhæ gr. xv. aq. alex. simp. ℥i. sp. lavend. c. syr. è cort. aurant. ana 3 ss. m. f. haust. quamprimum sumend. superbibendo infusi avenacei q. s. ad vomitum proritandum.

Or,

R Vini ipecacoan. ℥i. cap. ut supra.

R Pulv. contrayerv. comp. spec. è scordio ana ʒj. aq. alex. simp. ℥j. cinnam. simp. 3 ss. nucis moschat. 3 ij. syr. cydonior. ʒj. m. f. haust. boris tribus post emetici operationem sumendus.

R Eleæ. è scordio ʒiij. cretæ præp. ʒj. aq. alex. simp. ʒvj. cinnamon. simp. — spirituos ana ʒj syr. è cort aurant. 3 ss. f. mixtura cujus cap. cochl. ij. post singulas sedes liquidas.

Sometimes, towards the height of the disease, spots of different shapes and colours are discovered; and the nearer they approach to a florid

22 *Of an Acute Continual FEVER.*

hue, and the later they appear, so much the better; for then the morbid matter tends to a salutary concoction. In this case you must be very careful how you make any efforts on the first passages by vomits, purges, or even by the most lenient clysters, but, on the other hand, should rather promote the eruption by some gentle diaphoretic medicine, viz.

R Pulv. è chel. canc. comp. — contrayero, comp. ana gr. xij. camphor. croci, sal. vol. c. c. ana gr. ij. aq. alex. simpl. ℥ij. nucis moschat. syrup. papav. errat. ana ℥ij. m. f. haust, quintis vel. sextis horis sumend. copiosè bibendo diluentia ad sudorem promovend.

R Aq. alexet. simp. rosar. dam. ana ℥ij. nucis moschat. ℥iss. margarit. præp. 3j. sacchar. albissim. ℥ij. m. f. julep. perlat. de quò bibat cochl. iij. vel. iv. haustum spatiis intermediis, si languor urgeat.

If at this time, namely, the state or height of the disease, no eruptions should appear; we must be very diligent and watchful, in order to see by what other ways nature attempts to throw off the febrile matter, and assist her when she is too feeble and infirm; whether by sweat, loose and fetid stools, turbid urine, spitting, vomiting, hæmorrhage, abscess, or other critical discharges; taking care by all proper means to encourage

courage these beneficial evacuations, unless they should prove excessive, and productive of ill symptoms. Hence (as Doctor Langrish observes) we are to follow the guidance of nature wheresoever she appears to move right, and within bounds; and if her efforts are too weak to eject her enemy, or insufficient to relieve the symptoms, we are to assist her: but when she over-acts her part and endangers life, by violent motions, and excessive excretions, it is our duty to oppose her; and certainly all evacuations, which result from a colliquation of the animal fluids, or which depress the spirits, and diminish the strength, beyond a reasonable degree, are hurtful, and ought by all proper methods and medicines to be restrained.

But if, at this juncture, no crisis can be obtained either by nature or art, the case is very deplorable; for the sick will necessarily begin to sink under the too great weight of the distemper; the solids will be relaxed, the circulation grow languid, the quantity of spirits greatly decay, and, in a word, the functions of the whole animal œconomy will be perverted. Hence we may easily apprehend the reason of the difficulty of breathing, coma, tremors of the nerves, subfultus tendinum, the interruption and lowness of the pulse, and at length its total cessation, which is death.

24 *Of an Acute Continual FEVER.*

Under these unhappy circumstances, the physician (from the imminent danger of his patient) has a very uncomfortable province; for now the curative indications are quite opposite to those already mentioned; and, instead of cooling nitrous medicines, he must have recourse to sharp, volatile, and stimulating ones, such as blisters, the volatile salts and spirits, camphor. castor. croc. anglic. rad. serp. virg. rad. contrayerv. conf. cardiac. &c. in order to invigorate the circulation, and thereby endeavour to produce a crisis.

*Applicentur empl. vesicatoria ampla capiti dera-
so, nuchæ, brachiis, suris, &c. pro re nata.*

*R Empl. cephalic. — vesicator. ana p. aq. f.
emplastra quibus involvantur pedes.*

*R Pulv. contrayerv. comp. gr. xv. croc. anglic.
castor. ruffic. ana gr. iiij. camphor. gr. ij. conf.
alkerm. q. s. f. bolus.*

Or,

*R Rad. contrayerv. pulverisat. gr. x. serpent.
virg. gr. v. camphor. castor. croci, ana gr. iiij. syr.
caryoph. q. s. f. bolus.*

Or,

*R Confect. cardiac. ʒj. camphor. gr. vi. castor.
rad. serp. virg. ana gr. iiij. syrup. è cort. aurant.
q. s.*

q. s. ut fiat bolus quintis vel sextis horis sumend. superbibendo cochl. iv. julepi sequentis.

R Aq. alexeter. simpl. ℥iiij.— alex. spirituos.— castorei ana ℥iss. sp. lavend. comp. sp. volat. aromatic. ana ʒj. syrup. croci ʒvj. m. f. julep.

Or,

R Aq. alex. simpl. ℥ij. alexeter. spirituos. ʒij. confect. cardiac. gr. xxv. sal. vol. corn. cerv. gr. v. camphor. gr. iij. syrup. simpl. ʒij. m. f. haustus.

R Aq. alex. simp. ℥iss. nucis moschat. ʒij. pulv. contrayerv. comp. ʒj. camph. croci, castorei, salis c. c. vol. ana gr. iij. sp. lavendul. c. gutt. xx. syr. è cort. aurant. ʒij. m. f. haust. quintis vel sextis horis sumend.

R Rad. serpent. virg. crassè pulverisat. ℥ss. coq. in aquæ ℥biss. ad ℥biss. addendo sub finem coctionis coccinell. ʒj. colaturæ adde aq. alex. spirituos. cum aceto ʒij. m. f. tinct. cujus cap. cochl. ij. vel iij. bolorum vel haustuum spatiis intermediis.

These medicines should be washed down with frequent large draughts of wine-whey and other comfortable diluting drinks made warm: upon this occasion likewise, if the patient is comatose, or the head affected with pain, delirium, &c. and more especially if costive, strong, stimulat-
ing

26 *Of an Acute Continual FEVER.*

ing clysters should be administered, such as follow:

R Decoct. commun. pro clystere ℥x. tinct. sacrae, ol. lini vel olivar. ana ℥ij. sal. cathart. glaub. ℥ss. m. f. enema.

Or,

R Decoct. commun. ℥x. vini antimonial. syrup. è spina cerv. ana ℥ij. sal. gemm. ℥ss. m. f. enema.

R Decoct. commun. ℥x. in quibus coq. colocynth. in nodulo ligat. ℥ij. et dein adde vini antimonial. syr. è spin. cerv. ana ℥ij. m. f. enema.

Or, in this dangerous case, the following febrifuge antimonial bolus (with a suitable julap, and proper dilution) may be tried; which is at least equal to James's or any other fever powder.

R Calcis antimonii illotæ ʒj. cinnabar. antimonii gr. viij. calomel. lævigat. gr. iij. simul optime terantur, et cum syr. croci, vel conf. alkerm. q. s. f. bolus ut supra sumendus quintis, sextis vel octavis horis.

Sometimes half a grain of tartar. emetic. may be occasionally added to the bolus, and a grain, two or three more of calomel.

The

The kermes mineralis, and regulus antimonii medicinalis, being two celebrated medicines for the cure of Fevers, and some other diseases, I shall here insert the process of each; the first from the Paris, and the second from the Strasburg Dispensatory.

Kermes Mineralis.

R *Antimonii hungarici in frustula effracti* lbiv.
 * *nitri fixati* lbi. *aquæ pluvialis* lbviij. *Inde in vas*
fistile vitratum: bulliant per horas duas igne æquali
et moderato. Liquoris ferventis duos trientes filtra.
Tertio superstiti affunde aquæ pluvialis ferventis lbv.
nitri fixati ℥xij. *Bulliant ut supra. Filtra iterum*
duos liquoris trientes. Tertio adhuc superstiti af-
funde aquæ pluvialis ferventis lbv. *nitri fixati*
 ℥viij. *Bulliant ut supra. Totum liquorem filtra.*
Misce in vase terreo omnes filtratos liquores. Quies-
cant per viginti-quatuor horas; liquor decantetur.
Pulvis residuus rubens super papyro emporeticâ ex-
pansus edulcetur affusâ identidem aquâ, donec insi-
pida exudet. Pulvis exsiccatus mittatur in fistile,
cui affusa spiritus vini rectificati sufficiens quantitas
accendatur, ut artis est; quod bis repetendum.

This preparation likewise goes under the name of Pulvis Carthusianus, and for some time was kept a great secret in inflammatory cases, &c.

* Salt of tartar or pot-ash will do full as well.

till

28 *Of an Acute Continual FEVER.*

till at length the French king purchased it for a considerable sum, and communicated it to the public in the year 1720. As its strength, like other antimonials, is somewhat precarious, it should be exhibited at first in very small doses, viz. a grain or two, and increased by degrees, according to its effect, to six, eight or ten.

Regulus Antimonii Medicinalis.

R Antimonii ʒv. salis communis ʒiv. salis tartari ʒj. Mixta et pulverisata fundantur in crucibulo quam optime, fusa ad refrigerandum reponantur, scorix a secedente in fundo regulo separentur. Regulus est friabilis purpurei coloris, qui pulverisatus et aqua edulcoratus servetur ad usum.

“ In febris quibusvis, intermittentibus et continuis, in scabie et aliis cutis vitiis commendatur. Datur ad grana quinque, viginti et ultra, sed majori ejusmodi dosi vomitum sæpe movet.”

This is the genuine febrifuge powder of Cranius, and has been greatly commended in all kinds of Fevers, both intermittent and continual. A dose or two have frequently removed these disorders, by occasioning either a salutary diaphoresis, or acting mildly by stool or vomit. In some particular cases, two, three or more grains of calomel may, occasionally, between whites, be added to a dose of this regulus, or the kermes mineralis.

It

It is now time to conclude this chapter, with taking some short notice of the rules to be observed after the crisis is compleated, and the Fever gone off.

The first thing therefore to be done, is to exhibit a gentle stomachic purge or two, lest any of the morbid matter should remain in the blood, and be liable to assimilate the humours again, and thereby generate obstructions: this being obtained, our next great care is to recover the tone of the viscera which may be weakened either from obstructions which happened in them during the violence of the Fever, or from the crisis falling upon them at the latter end. For this intention the Bath, Tunbridge, Spaw, Pyrmont, Selter, or other chalybeat waters with bitters, are generally prescribed, or some of the following forms,

R *Infus. amar. simpl. ℥iss. vin. chalybeat. ℥ss. extract. cort. peruv. mollis ℥j. vel loco extracti, tinct. cort. peruv. simpl. ʒij. elix. vitriol. acid. gtt. xx. m. f. haust. duabus horis ante prandium & hora sexta post meridiem sumend. quotidie.*

Or,

R *Cort. peruv. crassè pulv. ʒi. coq. in aq. font. lbij. ad lbj. et cola.*

R *Decoct. præscript. ℥iss. tinct. styptic. ℥ss. m. f. haust. bis in die sumend. ut supra.*

Or

30 *Of an Acute Continual FEVER.*

Or thirty drops of the acid elixir of vitriol, may be taken twice a day in a large draught of Selter, Spaw, Pyrmont, or any other chalybeate water. These waters may sometimes be drank alone, and sometimes mixed with a proper quantity of good old red port.

In regard to food, it ought to be light, and easy of digestion, and should be taken but in small quantities at a time, such as chicken, turkey, rabbit, lamb, mutton, and veal, or chicken and veal broths, milk, eggs, fago, jellies, and such like, till the concoctive faculties are enabled to digest or assimilate with their wonted force and vigour: to which end, moderate exercise in a clear air, either in a coach or on horseback, should be used for some time, the last of which, if the patient is able to bear it, is most eligible; because, by the many repeated succussions, which must necessarily happen, both the solids and fluids of the whole body will be greatly affected, and consequently, the obstructed perspiration will be restored; and by the secretion of particles purely excrementitious, and the better mixture of those which are homogeneous, the animal functions will be regularly performed, by giving a greater tension to, or recovering the tone of the parts; whence the strength will naturally return much sooner, than it otherwise possibly could.

C H A P.



C H A P. III.

Of an Intermitting Fever.

AS Agues or Intermitments have already, in the chapter of Fevers in general, been sufficiently defined, and distinguished, together with their proper divisions and subdivisions, I shall here only point out their general causes and diagnostic symptoms, and then proceed to the method of cure.

The common or external procatactic causes of Intermitting Fevers, therefore, are whatever have a tendency to unbend the spring of the fibres, to create a viscid blood and lymph, to retard the circulation through the capillary, sanguine, and lymphatic arteries, and thereby bring on an obstruction in the secretory and excretory ducts. Hence with us, of this island in particular, an impeded perspiration arising from the great intemperature of the air, and the irregularity of our seasons, so suddenly changing from one extreme to another; and, as it were, as Sir Richard Maningham observes, instantly passing through the different mediums of hot and cold, wet and dry, together with the
many

many irregularities in our meat and drink, sleeping and watching, and the rest of the non-naturals, are for the most part the cause of this disease; but more especially a moist, foggy atmosphere exhaling from a swampy moorish soil, or a continuance of cold, rainy, thick weather. For this reason it is, that Intermitments, or Agues, are so rife in moist, damp places near the sea-side, or in low, marshy grounds, as in some parts of Suffex, the fens of Cambridgeshire, or in the hundreds of Essex, &c. Hence it is likewise, that in these low, fenny countries Agues are endemic, and in certain cold wet seasons epidemic*.

An Intermitting Fever (whether a Quotidian, Tertian, Quartan, or any other, if it is of the regular kind) begins with a coldness, paleness, and lividity of the fingers, nails, lips, &c. attended with a stretching, yawning, shivering, and a shaking, which is sometimes so violent as to shake the whole body. The flesh is cold; the countenance pale; sick fits and vomiting arise, with a general lassitude and uneasiness all over the body, with pains in the head, back, or limbs, &c. In the beginning of the fit, the pulse is low and oppressed, and the urine is clear without a sediment: in the middle of the Fever, comes on a troublesome heat and thirst, with many other

* Vid. Huxham on Fevers.

symptoms, the pulse grows quick and strong, and the urine reddish: towards the decline of the fit, the pulse becomes stronger, the urine settles, and for the most part deposits a lateritious sediment, the sick sweats plentifully, and in consequence of these temporary crises, if I may so call them, all the symptoms abate, and at last an apyrexia or intermission succeeds; and then the appetite returns, and the patient, for the present, is no longer in a Fever, or, in other words, he is said to be well, till the return of the next paroxysm: upon the whole therefore it appears, that Agues are no more than repeated Fevers.

The ingenious Doctor Huxham observes, that a regular Tertian is a medium between an inflammatory and a slow nervous Fever; and though the far greater number, especially in the autumnal season, are disposed to sink into low irregular remittents, or slow nervous Fevers, yet if the lentor and obstructions are great, the fibres strong and tense, the Fever will run very high in the hot fit, and by wrong management is readily changed into an acute continual. For indeed, says he, it is very observable, that some epidemic Agues, in some constitutions, at first put on the appearance of ardent Fevers, and then break into Quotidians, or Tertians; and it is not uncommon for a Quotidian, or Tertian, to be changed by a very hot regimen at the beginning,

as volatile spirits, brandy, pepper, snakeroot, or a too hasty use of the bark, &c. (which are too often quacked upon the poor patient) into an inflammatory Fever, with frenzy, pleurisy, or peripneumony. So that the constitution of the solids and fluids, in some kinds of Agues, seems not greatly different from that of inflammatory Fevers. From this account therefore, it appears, that the cure of Intermitents must necessarily differ in regard to the difference of the Fever, age, constitution, season of the year, &c. If the patient then is young, or middle-aged, of a strong robust constitution, more especially if it is a vernal Intermitent, is of a plethoric habit of body, and the Fever fit runs high, with violent pains in the head, or any part of the body, is delirious, &c. we must have recourse to a cool regimen, proper dilution, bleeding, gentle purging and vomiting, and even suffer the patient to undergo three, four, or more fits, before you attempt the cure by the bark in any form whatsoever; for if it is a regular vernal Intermitent, it may have very salutary effects, by breaking the lentor and morbid cohesions of the blood. For it appears from experiments, that the blood in Quotidians, is more dense and tenacious than in Tertians, in Tertians than in Quartans; so that in Quotidians, *CÆTERIS PARIBUS*, it comes nearest an Inflammatory state: and it is commonly observed, that if the Fever, from a regular Tertian, runs into a
Semi-

Semi-tertian, or Quotidian, or greatly anticipates the time of the regular paroxysm, a remittent, or continual Fever is forthwith the consequence. And here it may not be amiss, for the sake of the young practitioner, to observe, that from the latter end of January, or beginning of February to August, Agues or Intermitments are said to be vernal; and from August to January or beginning of February autumnal. For though some come sooner or later betwixt these two seasons, yet, because they are not so frequent, they may be reduced to the two former, viz. to those that are nearest; and this distinction of Agues is so necessary, that unless we observe it well, says the admirable Doctor Sydenham, we can neither make our prognostic aright, how long they will last, nor keep the patient's body to a due regimen, with respect to the different nature both of the seasons and Agues. Vernal Agues are for the most part either Quotidians or Tertians, and come either sooner or later, according to the various disposition of the season, and with good management are easily cured, and as before observed, generally prove very beneficial; whereas autumnal Agues are generally either Tertians or Quartans; and in epidemic seasons, more especially Quartans. If they happen to persons advanced in years, and of an ill habit of body, they are very obstinate, and oftentimes dangerous, and continue two or three months, and sometimes

till the beginning of the next spring. A Quartan sometimes varies its type, and degenerates into a slow nervous Fever as before observed, or else terminates in a dropsy, jaundice, or universal obstructions of the viscera of the abdomen, or some nervous disorder.

In an anomalous or irregular Fever, that, properly speaking, is neither of the continual, or Intermittent class, but rather a medium between both, I have, after necessary evacuations, by the help of the following bolus, happily succeeded, either in carrying off the Fever, or bringing it to a fair, regular intermission of some hours standing.

R Camphore gr. vi. kermes mineralis gr. ii. extract. thebaic. a grano uno ad dua, syr. croci. q. s. ut fiat bolus.

This is to be taken two or three times, in the space of twenty-four hours, with warm diluting liquors, in order to encourage and keep up a proper diaphoresis; but if a continuation of the bolus becomes necessary beyond the first day, then the extract should be omitted.

As to the cure of vernal Intermittents, if the pulse is very full and quick, with sharp violent pains in the head or any other part of the body;
and

and if by the manner of living, or from an undue use of the non-naturals, so called, there is reason to suspect a plethoric habit, bleeding is absolutely necessary in order to abate the redundancy of blood in the larger vessels, and thereby prevent inflammations fixing upon any of the viscera, and promote a crisis. After losing ten or twelve ounces of blood, an emetic of pulv. ipecac. half a drachm in a draught, or an ounce and half or two ounces of the vin. ipecacoanhæ given three or four hours before the expected fit, with the following pargoric, after the operation, is necessary, especially if it can be given before the coming of the fit.

R Aq. alex. simpl. ℥i. cinnam. simp. nucis mosch. ana ℥ij. syr. è mecon. ℥ss. m. f. haust. finitâ operatione emetici sumend. ante accessionem paroxysmi.

After this, it may be proper to exhibit some lenient purge, as two ounces of tinct. rhabarb. vinos. or the following potion.

R Infus. senæ ℥ij. sal cathart. glaub. ℥iij. tinct. rhabarb. spirituos. syr. rosar. solutiv. ana ℥ss. m. f. potio mane sumenda cum regimine & pro re nata repetend.

Or if the form of pills are more agreeable to the patient,

38 Of an Intermitting FEVER.

R Pil. rufi ʒss. nitri ʒi. elix. aloës q. s. f. pil. vi. cap. iij. bora sommi, reliquas mane sequent.

If, after this method, the paroxysms should yet continue in their full vigour, I would still suspend the use of the bark, at least for some days, and in its room rather give the following, or some such like medicines.

R Sal. absinth. ʒi. nitri purificat. ʒss. succ. limon. aq. alex. simpl. cinnam. simpl. ana ʒss. sp. lavend. comp. syr. croci ana ʒi. m. f. haustus quartis horis sumend.

Or,

R Flor. chamæmel. ʒiij. cort. aurant. siccata ʒi. aq. bullient. ʒx. postquam refrigerit cola.

R Colatur. bujus ʒij. sal. absinth. gr. xxv. nitri purissim. gr. v. succ. limon. ʒss. aq. nucis mosch. ʒij. syr. è cort. aurant. ʒi. m. f. haust. quartis horis sumendus.

Or,

R Flor. chamæmel. ʒss. coq. in aq. font. lb i. ad lbss. colatur. adde sal. absinth. ʒi. aq. alex. sp. cum aceto ʒij. m. cap. cochl. iv. tertiis vel quartis horis.

Or,

Or,

℞ *Flor. cham. pulv.* ℥ss. *calcis antimonii, sal. absinth. ana* ℥ij. *nuc. moschat. torrefact.* ℥i. *styr. croci q. s. f. elect.* *cujus cap. q. n. m. quartâ quâq; horâ cum cochl. iiij. julepi sequent.*

℞ *Aq. alex. simp.* ℥vi. *aq. alex. sp. cum aceto* ℥iss. *styr. caryoph.* ℥ss. m.

If notwithstanding the use of the above medicaments for some days, the fits still continue, or increase, and in consequence thereof the patient becomes more weak, and infirm, it will be highly proper to administer the bark in some of the following forms, provided the intermission is regular, and lasts some hours, with an even, steady pulse, and a thick lateritious hypostasis in the urine, taking especial care at the same time, not to mistake a slight remission of the Fever for a few hours only, without an abatement of the bad symptoms, for a regular intermission.

℞ *Decoct. cort. peruv.* ℥iss. *succ. limon.* ℥ss. *extract. cort. peruv. mollis* ℥ss. *sal. absinth.* ℥j. *aq. nuc. mosch. styr. è cort. aurant. ana* ℥j. m. f. *haust. tertiâ vel quartâ quâq; horâ sumend. extra paroxysmum.*

Or,

℞ *Cort. peruv. pulv.* ℥j. *aq. alex. simp.* ℥iss. *cinnam. simp. nuc. mosch. styr. è succo limon. ana*

D 4

℥ij.

46 Of an Intermitting FEVER.

ʒij. m. f. haust. ut supra sumend. durante apyrexia,
vel intermissione febris, addendo singulis haustibus,
si invaserit diarrhœa, pulv. è bolo comp. cum opio
gr. v. vel. tinct. thebaic. gust. iij. vel iiij.

Or,

R Cort. peruv. pulv. ʒss. aq. alex. simpl. ʒvj.
nuc. mosch. ʒiss. syr. è cort. aurant. ʒss. f. mixtura
de quâ cap. cochl. iiij. vel quartam partem tertiis vel
quartis boris.

Or,

R Extract. cort. peruv. mollis ʒij. aq. cinnam.
simpl. --- puræ ana ʒiij. tinct. cort. peruv. simpl. ʒij.
syr. croci ʒvj. m. cap. cochl. iij. vel iiij. ampl. ut
supra absente calore febrili.

If the patient, which frequently happens, from
the use of the above perscriptions, should be cos-
tive, two drachms of tinct. rhabarb. vinos. or
five, six, or seven grains of the powder, may
be added to the above draughts, or a proportion-
able increase of either the tincture or powder
may occasionally be added to either of the mix-
tures; or if the Fever is of a bilious kind, at-
tended with great heat, eight or ten grains of
nitre may be added to each dose of the cortex.

Or,

Of an Intermitting FEVER. 41

Or,

R Pulv. cort. peruv. ℥i. rhabarb. pulv. serpent. virg. ana ℥ij. m. f. pulv. in doses xij. dividend. quarum sumat unam quartâ quâq; horâ absente febre cum haustulo vin aq. commist. This powder may likewise be made into an electary with any proper syrup, and the quantity of a large nutmeg, or small walnut, to be taken every three or four hours; or rather the following, which is more elegant and agreeable.

R Extract. cort. peruv. ℥j. extr. liquiritiæ ℥ss. mucilag. sem. cydonior. q. s. ut fiat elect. It may be given in the form of a bolus, or electary, in the dose of a drachm or more, washing it down with a small draught of wine and water, or any other proper liquor; or made into a draught with any proper vehicle.

R Cort. peruv. p. ℥i. --- eleutheriæ ℥iij. syr. è cort. aurant. q. s. f. elect. cujus cap. q. n. m. maj. tertiâ vel quartâ quâque horâ.

Or,

R Extr. cort. peruv. duri ℥j. syr. è cort. aurant. q. s. f. bol. tertiâ quâque horâ sumend.

Or,

R Pulv. cort. peruv. ℥ss. ol. n. m. gutt. i. syr. caryoph. q. s. f. bol. alternis, tertiis, vel quartis horis sumend.

R Ex-

42 *Of an Intermitting FEVER.*

R Extraēt. cort. peruv. mollis ℥iij.----cort. peruv. duri q. s. ut fiant pil. mediocres quarum cap. iv. v. vel vi. tertiis horis.

R Cort. peruv. crasse pulv. ℥iss. coq. in aq. ℔iij. ad ℥xiv. colaturæ turbidæ adde aq. flor. chamamel. comp. (in pharm. domest. nov.) ℥ij. m. f. apozema cujus sumat cyathum ut supra.

Or,

R Cort. peruv. crasse pulv. ℥ijss. cort. aurant. ficut. cinnamom. ana ℥ij. coccinell. croci ana ℔j. vini alb. ℔ij ss. digere per mensem & cola. colaturæ sumat. ℥ij. ter quaterve in die extra paroxysmum.

In chlorotic cases, or obstructed catamenia, antimonial, chalybeate, or other deobstruent medicines should be added to the bark, as,

R Pulv. cort. peruv. ℥j. pulv. è myrrhâ comp. ℥ij. cinnab. antimon. lævigat. rubig. ferri præp. ana ℥j. syrup. croci q. s. f. elect. ut supra sumend. superbibendo coch. iiij. julep. seq. vel infus. fol. puleg. ten. haustulum.

R Aq. alex. simpl. puleg. simp. ana ℥iij. puleg. spirituos.----castor. ana ℥j. syr. è cort. aurant. ℥ss. m. f. julep.

Or,

Or,

R *Extract. cort. peruv. mollis* ʒss. *aq. puleg. simpl.* ʒiss. *puleg. spirituos. vin. chalybeat. ana* ʒi. *elix. myrrhæ comp. gutt. x. syr. croci* ʒi. *m. f. haust. ut supra sumend.*

Or a tea-spoonful of tinct. flor. martial. may be given twice a day in a light infusion of penny-royal and chamomile flowers, with a small quantity of orange-peel, during the use of the bark.

Or,

R *Infusi amar. simpl.* ʒxij. *vin. chalybeat.* ʒiiij. *m. f. infus. cujus cap. cyathum. viz.* ʒij. *bis in die cum gutt. xx. vel xxv. elix. myrrh. comp.*

In autumnal Agues bleeding is always, or for the most part, to be avoided, unless a plethora, inflammation in any particular part, violent pain in the head, or other notable symptom should indicate it; and in general stronger emetics, and those sometimes repeated, are to be substituted in its stead.

R *Pulv. rad. ipecac.* ʒj. *tartar. emetic. gr.* iiij. *aq. alex. simpl.* ʒiss. *syr. violar.* ʒss. *m. f. haust. cum debito regimine sumend. et post aliquot dies repetend. si occasio postulaverit.*

Or,

44 Of an Intermitting FEVER.

Or,

R Vin. ipecacoanbæ ʒiſs. tartar. emetic. gr. iiij. vel vini antimonial. ʒſs. m. f. hauſt. ut ſupra ſumendus.

After this, the following cathartic may be occaſionally repeated.

R Mercur. alkalizat. gr. xv. calomel. præp. gr. vi. camphor. gr. iiij. ſyr. è cort. aurant. q. ſ. f. bolus b. ſ. ſumend.

R Infuſ. ſenæ ʒiſs. tartar. ſolubilis ʒj. tinct. rhubarb. ſpirituos. ſyr. roſ. ſol. ana ʒſs. ſp. volatil. aromatic. gtt. xxx. m. f. potio mane ſeq. ſumend.

The following compound elixir of rhubarb is an excellent ſtomachic purge, and in cold, phlegmatic conſtitutions, may be taken either alone, or properly diluted.

R Rhei inciſi ʒx. aloës ſacotorinæ tritæ ʒvi. cardamomi minoris ʒſs. ſpir. vini gallic. lbij. Digere, et cola. Doſ. ab ʒi. ad ʒij. b. ſ.

Or,

R Infuſ. ſenæ, elix. rhubarb. comp. præſ. ana ʒi. ſyr. roſ. ſol. ʒij. m. f. potio b. ſ. vel primo mane ſumenda ſuperdormiendo.

Or,

Of an Intermittent FEVER. 45

Or,

R *Pil. rufi* ʒss. *calomel. præp.* ℥ss. *elix. aloës*
q. s. m. f. pil. n. vi. cap. iij. horâ decubitûs, reli-
quas mane sequent.

Sometimes, instead of the abovementioned purging and vomiting medicines, I have, with good success, made use of the following antimonial powder.

R *Calcis antimonij* ʒj. *tartari emetici gr. iij:*
m. f. pulvis antifebrilis in chartulas quatuor divi-
dend. cap. unam bis vel ter in die pro re nata,
bibendo inter vomend. &c. jusculi avenac. te-
nuissim. q. s.

Or,

R *Calcis antimonii illotæ* ʒss. *pulv. contrayerv.*
comp. ʒi. aq. alex. simpl. ʒiss. n. m. ʒiij. syr. croci
ʒi. m. f. haust. sextis vel octavis horis sumend.
cum diluentibus.

This antimonial powder, or draught, may, if occasion requires, be continued for about the space of two days.

If the head and nerves are affected, the solids relaxed, and the fluids gross and glutinous, from

46 *Of an Intermittent* FEVER.

too slow a motion, then the application of blisters will be necessary.

In obstinate Quartan Agues, of long continuance, which threaten to degenerate into some chronic disease, as dropsy, jaundice, &c. the bark should be assisted with proper volatile, detergent, and ponderous medicines, such as camphor. rad. serpent. virg. cinnab. antimon. rubig. ferri, &c. in order to prevent their return: but when the patient has already a yellow cast of the countenance, a tense abdomen, and a very costive habit of body, Doctor Huxham very justly observes, we should never be too hasty in giving the bark, or chalybeates; for mercurials, saponaceous deobstruents with rhubarb, aloetics, regenerate or soluble tartar, should be premised; nay, says he, they may in some cases be very conveniently joined with the bark: for which intention the following prescriptions may be proper.

R Rhabarb. gr. viij. calomel. præp. gr. v. camphor. gr. iiij. sal. vol. c. c. gr. iij. sapon. castil. ʒss. syr. zingiber. q. s. f. bolus duabus noctibus successivis sumend.

R Infus. senæ ʒij. tartar. solubil. ʒiss. tinēt. senæ; syrup. è spinâ cerv. ana ʒss. tinēt. jalap. ʒss. sp. volat. aromat. gutt. xxx. m. f. potio mane post secundum bolum sumenda cum regimine.

Or;

Of an Intermitting FEVER. 47

Or, if pills are more acceptable, the patient may take those, just before mentioned, of pil. rufi. calomel. and elix. aloës.

℞ Cort. peruv. p. ℥i. serpent. virg. ℥ij. sal. ammoniac. crud. ℥i. syr. è succo limon. q. s. m. f. elect. cap. q. n. m. maj. quartis vel sextis horis ut infra.

Or,

℞ Pulv. cort. peruv. ℥i. sapon. castil. ℥iij. tartar. solubil. cinnab. antimon. ana ℥ij. rad. serp. virg. camphor. rhabarb. ana ℥i. calomel. ℥ss. syrup. zingiber. q. s. f. electarium cujus cap. quantitatem n. m. major. quartis vel sextis horis vel bol. aut pil. seq. superbibendo haustulum apozematis sequentis.

℞ Extract. cort. peruv. mollis ℥iij. sapon. hispan. ℥ss. cinnab. antimon. ℥i. camphor. aloës socotorin. rad. serp. virg. ana ℥ss. elix. aloës m. f. pilul. mediocr. quarum cap. vi. quartis horis superbib. ℥ij. apoz. seq.

Or,

℞ Extr. peruv. mollis ℥i. cinnab. antimon. gr. vi. aloës, camphor. ana gr. iij. calomel. gr. ij. syr. croci f. bolus, ut supra sumend.

℞ Cort. eleutheriæ cont. ℥ss. fl. chamæmel. ℥ss. coq. in aquæ lbij. ad lbj. ℥xiv. colaturæ adde sal. absinth. ℥ij. aq. fl. cham. comp. ℥ij. m. f. apozem.

Or,

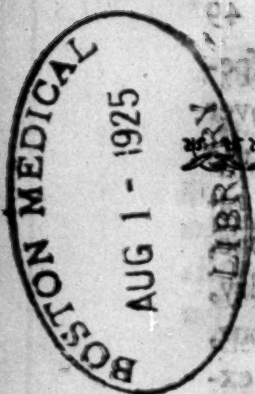
R Extract. peruvian. mollis gr. xxv. rhabarb. gr. v. camphor. croci ana gr. ij. aq. alex. simpl. ℥i. mentb. pip. simpl. ℥ss. tinct. serpentariae ℥iss. vini chalybeat. syr. simpl. ana ℥i. m. f. haustus quartis vel sextis horis sumendus.

Having in the foregoing pages been very particular, in directing this most inestimable and celebrated drug in a great variety of forms in order to suit the several emergencies and various palates of different persons, I think I cannot better conclude this chapter, than in observing, that, during the use of these medicines, it is absolutely necessary to abstain from all watery, acid, insipid, or unripe fruits, as melons, cucumbers, lettuce, &c. and all manner of fruit that is hard of digestion, and salted meats, as likewise from all aliments that are of a slimy, tough, glutinous nature, as mushrooms, cheese, fish, unfermented farinaceous substances of all kinds, stagnant heavy water, foul beer, and the like; and instead thereof a soft nourishing diet of easy digestion, such as is recommended towards the end of the preceding chapter: observing at the same time, during the intervals of the fits, to use constant and proper exercise, more particularly riding on horseback, if the patient is able to bear it. The daily use of the flesh-brush, together with frequent cold bathing, where age, or no inward weakness

weakness, forbids it, is exceeding proper, especially in the summer season, in order to recover the lost tone of the fibres, and to comminute the viscid juices, and prevent catching cold. A removal likewise from a cold air into a warm one, or from a damp, moist place, into one that is dry, may be of great advantage; for a good air, alone, does frequently perform what was, in vain, expected from physic.

Thus it appears, of what singular advantage an exact observance of the non-naturals is towards the cure of this distemper; and I dare pronounce, that more people fail in their cure, and more Fevers return after they have been put off by the bark, &c. for want of due care in these things, than from any other means whatsoever.





CHAP. IV. Of a Hætic FEVER.

A Hætic Fever has already, in the chapter of Fevers in general, been defined to be, for the most part, an habitual continual Fever, generally terminating in a consumption, with a more than ordinary heat after a full meal, with a quick, low, and weak pulse, and a constant degree of heat, more or less, throughout its whole course. In the beginning, it is somewhat hard to be known, but easily cured; but when confirmed, the contrary. It is either original, or symptomatic, though for the most part symptomatic; and happens in consequence of an abscess in some of the viscera, as of the lungs, liver, kidneys, uterus, mesentery, diaphragm, stomach, &c. It differs from a tabid, or slow Fever, in this, inasmuch as the latter is attended with an universal consumption of the whole body, without suppurations, or exulcerations; whereas the Hætic proceeds from such causes.

The antecedent causes of this disease must be whatever have a tendency or disposition to weaken the tone, vigour, and elasticity of the fibres; to enlarge

enlarge or suppress the natural or accustomed evacuations; and to render the blood and lymph viscous and acrid. Hence the vicissitude of seasons, constant alterations of climate, change of diet, excessive venery, frequent debaucheries with strong spirituous liquors, &c. immoderate grief, intense study, constant living in a moist air, or upon viscous, glutinous, oleaginous food, wearing flannel next the skin, a soft, tender, delicate make, an hereditary disposition, crookedness, strait breasts, or any defluxion on the lungs, or any other of the viscera, distempers ill cured, and especially catching cold in these circumstances. Hence also inflammatory and intermitting Fevers, small-pox, measles, peripneumony, pleurisy, asthma, coughs, an hæmoptoe, or spitting of blood, hoarseness, king's evil, green-sickness, cachexy, scurvy, and many other distempers oftentimes terminate in a Hætic Fever, by leaving the fibres in a lax weak condition, and the fluids gross, viscous, and sily; in consequence of which, obstructions are generated in the viscera, and the following most usual symptoms, or diagnostic phænomena, will be produced; viz.

First, a slight heat, scarce sensible to the person at first, which continues so for some time, but is perceptible some hours after eating, after which the patient returns to his wonted temper,

and so continues till after another meal. With the heat the pulse is also changed, and becomes quicker, lower, weaker, and sometimes harder, during the intension of heat, which likewise returns to its usual condition some time after eating, that is, low, quick, and soft. These changes of heat, and the pulse after eating, happen without any cold, horror, shivering, yawning, or other symptoms which precede most other Fevers; and are proper only to, and inseparable from an *Hætic*. Moreover, there is a gradual wasting, extenuation, and debility of the whole body, the face is most commonly of a red florid colour, the urine of a colour like that of persons in health; but in the increase of the disease, it is oily, with a sort of fat swimming upon it like a cobweb, and the person at this time, from obstructions being fixed upon the viscera, is attended with a new Fever of the inflammatory kind; and afterwards in the height of this disease, when tubercles, tumours, or swellings of the glands tend towards suppuration; when there is any collection of purulent matter, or any internal ulcers, &c. the Fever at this time commonly puts on the face of an intermittent; and in the last stage, whether it proceeds from tumours in the upper or lower belly, there are some symptoms which equally attend it, viz. profuse, colliquative, nocturnal sweats, a diarrhœa, making large quantities of urine, swelled legs, &c.

and

and last of all, the *FACIES HIPPOCRATICA*, which terminates in death.

Besides the symptoms already enumerated, there will be others that must necessarily vary according to the situation of the disease; thus, for instance, if the obstructions are in the lungs (as Pulmonary Consumptions are the most common) the chief pathognomonic signs will be a hoarseness, and cough, which at first is dry, but in the progress of the distemper moist, a difficulty of breathing, with a sense of weight, and, if the tubercles are only on one side of the lungs, the weight is perceived there, and the patient coughs more for lying on one side than the other, a slight obtuse pain and uneasiness in the breast, which is most perceivable in a full inspiration; frequent vomitings after coughing, especially upon eating, spitting of viscid, purulent, sanious matter * towards the latter end, spitting of blood, a vomica pulmonum, &c.

But, when a Phthisis, or Consumption, arises from tumours and scirrhus swellings in the glands of the mesentery, or in any of the vis-

* The matter, which is expectorated, frequently, but not necessarily, sinks in water, and is sometimes sweet, and at other times very fetid, sanious, and offensive, according as it has lain a longer or shorter time out of the verge of circulation.

cera of the lower belly, the symptoms will necessarily vary according to the different parts affected. Thus, if the intestinal glands are obstructed, griping pains, a costive habit, and all the symptoms of a chlorosis, and cachexy, generally begin the complaint. If the renal glands are affected, the symptoms resemble those of the stone. And if the liver or spleen be the diseased parts, the phænomena are agreeable to those of the jaundice, hypochondriacal affections, &c.*

From the above recited symptoms, therefore, it is plain, that the fibres are relaxed, the fluids thick and glutinous, and obstructions are fixed in some of the viscera; in consequence of which tubercles arise in the lungs, or tumours in the lower belly, which oftentimes end in imposthumes, abscesses, ulcers, &c.

The general indications therefore in the cure of this disease, are to contract and brace up the relaxed fibres, attenuate the fluids, and evacuate, at due intervals, the viscid phlegm, or other glutinous matter lodged in the glands.

For these reasons I shall consider this disease as consisting of three different stages; viz. approaching, begun, and confirmed: and, agreeably to this division, shall point out the method of cure proper to each.

* Vid. Langrish.

In regard to the first stage, I would be understood to mean that disposition of the body, where the symptoms arise only from lax fibres, and excessive evacuations, without any obstructions being, actually, fixt in the viscera, either of the upper or lower belly.

In the second stage, I shall point out the best medicines and regimen, where the symptoms proceed from obstructions or tumours either in the cavity of the thorax, or in that of the abdomen : and,

In the last and most deplorable stage of this distemper, I shall endeavour to lay down the most probable means of relieving internal ulcers, both in the lungs, and in the viscera of the lower belly.

First, then, though the original cause of the disease might be a relaxation of the vessels, and profuse excretions ; and, in consequence thereof, the chief intention in the beginning of this disorder would be to restore the natural vigour and elasticity to the vessels, and to amend and preserve the crasis of the blood and humours, whereby the several secretions and excretions may be performed in a regular and healthy manner ; yet, if a laborious cough, difficulty of breathing, pain in any particular part, or other considerable symptom should happen, bleeding, under these

circumstances, is even now necessary, in order to make room for the free circulation of the blood, and thereby prevent any future obstructions that otherwise might happen in the progress of the distemper.

After bleeding, gentle vomits, and lenient purgatives will be very beneficial; the first to discharge the crudities and impure humours of the stomach, the second in order to make some revulsion from the offended parts, or to ease them of a superfluous load of humours flowing to them, whereby they may be able to contract more readily and recover their former natural dimensions with more ease.

To be more particular, therefore, if there are excessive excretions by sweat, urine, fluor albus, menses, diarrhœa, &c. it is necessary to cleanse the first passages by gentle purges by way of revulsion, before the exhibition of alterative and astringent medicines: but if the complaint is a diarrhœa, vomits of ipecacoanha are most useful by way of revulsion, and purges are then only necessary to carry off the excrementitious matter lodged in the bowels, and intestinal glands. But if the complaint be an immoderate flux of the menses (provided the patient be not too weak) it will be highly proper to bleed in the arm, and to purge before the administration of styptic medicines.

The

Of a Heſtic FEVER.

57

The vomits proper upon this occaſion are as follow.

R Rad. ipecacoanb. pulv. ʒſs. aq. alexeter. ſimpl. ʒiſs. ſp. lavendul. comp. ſyr. caryoph. ana ʒi. m. f. hauſt.

Or,

R Vini ipecacoanbæ ʒx. oxymell. ſcillitic. ʒvi. m. f. hauſtus vesp̄eri ſumendus et pro re nata repetendus, bibendo inter vomend. infuſi avenacei vel flor. chamamel. q. ſ. ad vomitum proritandum.

After vomiting, it will be neceſſary to adminiſter ſome gentle purgative, as the following.

R Infuſ. ſenæ ʒij. tinct. ſenæ ʒ ſs. ſyr. roſ. ſol. ʒij. m. f. potio.

Or,

R Infuſ. ſenæ ʒij. mannae, tinct. ſenæ ana ʒſs. ſal. glaub. ʒij. m. f. potio primo mane ſumenda.

Or,

R Infuſ. ſenæ ʒij. ſal. glaub. ʒij. tinct. ſenæ, ſyrup. de ſpin. cervin. ana ʒſs. ſp. lavend. ʒi. m. f. potio ut ſupra ſumenda.

Or,

R Pilul. ruſi ʒ ſs. f. pilulae quinque hora ſomni ſumenda.

The

The night after each vomit and purge, it is advisable to give the patient the following, or some such like paregoric draught.

R Aq. alex. simp. ℥i. cinnamom. simp. nucis mosch. ana ʒij. syrup. è meconio ℥ss. spirit. lavenderul. c. ʒss. m. f. haustus hora somni post operationem emetici, vel cathartici, sumendus.

Proper evacuations therefore being now made by way of revulsion, according to the age and strength of the patient, the next step to be taken is to consider of such medicines and diet as will brace up the fibres, or contract the solids, and render the blood mild, soft, and balsamic. To which end, nothing seems more likely to answer the intention of bracing and contracting the fibres, and invigorating the solids, than gentle stomachics, more particularly the celebrated bark of Peru with elixir of vitriol, &c. Moderate exercise, especially by riding, a clear, pure, dry, and well ventilated air, a proper use of the flesh-brush, and the cold bath, in many cases, provided the patient stays in it but a short time at once, and a diet of easy digestion, together with a due regulation of the rest of the non-naturals, will best answer our expectation of cure.

And here it may not be amiss to observe, that notwithstanding a clear, pure, dry, and well ventilated air is now recommended, as in general the
most

most beneficial, such as the inhabitants of the open uplands, and wider extended plains enjoy; yet valetudinary and sickly persons, who are hot, dry, and emaciated, require a moister air, and the vales and flats are more beneficial to them, than the refined air of the most celebrated downs: from whence it appears manifest, (as in food and most other things) that no air has an absolute, but only a relative goodness, in respect to the persons, or particular individuals, that breathe it; on which account the air, that is agreeable and salutary to one, may be destructive to another.

As to the second intention of rendering the blood mild, soft, and balsamic, medicines compounded of balsam. gileadens. copaib. toltan. gum. arabic. tragacanth. ichthyocoll. rad. althææ, consolid. major. eryngii, and the like, are well adapted to the purpose; whilst the dietetic part should consist of sago, vermicelli, new-laid eggs, viper, or other broths, soups, boiled tripe, calves feet, jellies, milk diets, roasted apples and milk, all sorts of white meat, and various sorts of sea-fish, as oysters, cray-fish, flounders, plaice, soals, whittings, &c. all which are foods of easy digestion, and afford excellent good nourishment. The juice of baked turneps, the mild, cooling, anti-scorbutic juices, and soft diuretics, are likewise sometimes necessary, in order to correct the acrimonious

monious ſalts of the blood, and determine them to the kidneys, which ſeem to be the moſt proper channel for conveying them out of the body. And here great care ſhould be taken to abſtain from all high-ſeaſoned meats, improved (or rather debaſed and vitiated) with rich luxurious ſauces, which are, in effect, little elſe than a kind of ſolid brandy, and, if taken often, as much hurt the appetite, deprave the humours, inflame the blood, as well as prejudice the digeſtive power of the ſtomach.

The drinks proper in this caſe, are, in general, light barley-water, milk and water, three parts of the latter to one of the former, adding to every half pint a tea ſpoonful or two of rum or brandy, Bath, Briſtol, or ſpring water, with about a fourth part of red port wine, or a third of French claret, or good old ſtomachic cyder. Spaw, Pyrmont, or other chalybeat mineral waters, in ſome caſes, are likewise very ſerviceable, and tend very much towards the cure of this diſeaſe, where there is no great fulneſs of the pulse, ſpitting of blood, or danger of an inflammation, or where the ſwellings are crude, and of a cold nature; becauſe they attenuate the blood, reſolve the viſcous matter ſticking in the glands, and diſlodge the obſtructions, by dilating the veſſels, and adding to the momentum of the blood, without increaſing its heat to any conſiderable degree. But if the habit

is

Of a Hætic FEVER.

61

is too weak to bear the force of these waters, then mead and water mixed, or an infusion of ground ivy, coltsfoot, or maidenhair and liquorice sweetened with a small quantity of clarified honey, or whey, butter-milk, &c. are most convenient, the latter of which is most excellent. The white of a new-laid egg mixed with barley-water, or beaten up with a little fine sugar and a quarter of a pint of milk, and the like quantity of spring water, may likewise, as it affords great nourishment, be given once, twice, or oftener in a day, warm.

Due evacuations being now premised, and sufficient directions given in regard to regimen, the proper use of the non-naturals, and the particular constitution of the patient, in the first stage of this distemper; I shall now set down some particular forms of medicine, which true theory and experience convince us to be most reasonable and useful.

R Pulv. è chel. cancr. comp. ʒss. cap. omni mane cum lbs. lactis asinini.

R Cort. peruv. crassè pulv. ʒi. coq. in aq. font. lbjss. ad lbi. sub finem coctionis addendo passular. solis exacinat. rad. eryng. condit. ana ʒss. fol. tussilag. capill. ven. ana ʒj. cola.

R Decoct.

R Decoct. præscript. ℥ijss. aq. alex. sp. cum aceto
 ℥ijj. syr. balsamic. ℥ij. nitri purificat. ℥i. m. f.
 haust. ter in die sumend. viz. h. f. mane hor. un-
 decima et hora quintâ post meridiem quotidie.

Or,

R Cort. peruv. pulv. ℥iss. coque in aquæ lbij.
 ad lbj. sub finem addendo passul. solis exacinat. ℥ss.
 glycyrrbiz. ℥j.

R Decocti hujus ℥ij. aq. nucis moschat. syr. pec-
 toral. ana ℥ij. nitri purissimi gr. xv. m. f. haust.
 ter in die sumend. quotidie.

R Elix. vitriol. acid. ℥i. capiat gutt. xxv. vel
 xxx. ex haustulo aq. font. horis duabus ante et post
 prandium quotidie.

Or,

R Cort. peruv. ℥i. coq. in aquæ lbij. ad ℥xij.
 addendo sub finem sol. tussilag. glycyrrbiz. ana ℥i.
 stent coopert. donec refrixerint. Colatura adde nitri
 purissimi ℥ij. aq. nuc. mosch. ℥ij. syr. pect. ℥i. m. f.
 apozema cujus cap. cyathum viz. ℥ij. ter quaterve
 in die.

Capiat etiam elix. vitriol. bis in die ex aqua ut
 supra.

Or,

Or,

R. Conf. rosar. ℥i. pulv. & tragacanth. comp. ℥ij. chel. cancr. præp. sulphur. præcipitat. ana ℥i. terræ japon. ℥ij. syr. pectoral. q. s. f. elect. cujus sumat q. n. m. major. bis vel ter in die superbibend. aq. bordeat. ten. et lactis vaccin. ana ℥iv. saccharo edulcorat. vel aq. calcis minus comp. ℥iv. cum parte æquali lact. vaccin.

I now proceed to the second stage of this disease, where the symptoms arise from obstructions or tumors, either in the cavity of the thorax, or in that of the abdomen; and accordingly shall point the proper method of cure for that season.

And here again, if, in this state of the distemper, the febrile heat is any thing considerable, the patient plethoric, or the disorder attended with a difficulty of breathing, pain in the side, breast, or any other particular part, or the signs of an approaching inflammation, or any other notable symptom, bleeding under these or the like circumstances is not only convenient, but oftentimes absolutely necessary to be repeated; because bleeding in the beginning of obstructions fixed in any of the viscera, that are attended with darting, throbbing pains, and an inflammatory state, will necessarily make a revulsion from the obstructed

part, abate the distension of the vessels, and prevent any immediate danger of their rupture; and consequently lessen the danger of the inflamed tubercles in the lungs, or swellings in the glands of the lower belly from aposthumations, abscesses, exulcerations, &c. so that, upon the whole, as suppuration is the consequence chiefly to be dreaded and prevented, the first and general indication is to hinder the tumefied glands from aposthumating. Therefore Hætic Fevers, when they arise from inflamed viscera, are to be treated as common inflammatory Fevers, till the heat, full pulse, darting, throbbing pains, and all the symptoms of an inflammation are abated. For which purpose likewise, after bleeding, the following medicines may be prescribed, especially in the beginning of a Pulmonary Consumption, before tubercles are formed in the lungs.

R Sal. absinth. ℥j. succ. limon. ℥ss. peractâ fermentatione adde sperm. ceti solut. ℥ss. aq. alex. simpl. ℥ss. n. m. ℥ij. elix. vitriol. acid. gutt. xv. syr. balsam. ℥i. m. f. haust. sextâ quâq; horâ sumend.

R Sperm. ceti sol. ℥ij. nitri purificat. sal. diuretic. ana ℥i. aq. alex. simp. ℥viiij. nuc. mosch. ℥ss. syrup. balsam. syr. è mecon. ana ℥ss. m. cap. cochl. ij. urgente tussi.

If a violent cough, hoarseness, &c. should afflict the patient, some of the following emollient oily medicines may be prescribed, with appropriated decoctions or infusions, in order to lubricate and defend the nervous membrane which lines the bronchial pipes from the irritation of the air, and sheath the naked tender parts with a mucilaginous softness; though at the same time, it must be confessed, they may be pernicious to the original obstructions, by their relaxing qualities, in enlarging and dilating the pores of the glands, too lax, and too much extended before; therefore they ought not to be continued longer than the exigencies above mentioned require.

R Conf. cynosbat. ʒiij. sperm. ceti ʒi. syr. pectoral. olei lini ana ʒij. sp. lavend. c. ʒi. m. f. linctus, cujus cap. cochl. i. urgente tussis.

Or,

R Ol. amygdal. syr. pectoral. ana ʒiij. aq. semin. cardamom. ʒss. f. mixt. cap. cochl. i. frequenter, præcipue quando urget tussis.

Or,

R Conf. rosar. ʒij. sp. ceti ʒijss. ol. amygdal. ʒss. syr. peck. q. s. m. f. elect. cap. quant. n. m. major. ter quartèrve in die, aut quando urget tussis.

Or,

R Conf. roſar. baſam. locatell. ana ʒvi. ſperm.
ceti ʒij. ol. amygdal. ʒſs. ſacch. cand. ʒij. m. f.
elect. cap. ut ſupra ſuperbibend. hauſt. apozematis
vel infuſi ſequent. tepidè.

R Herb. capill. ven. mſs. paſſul. ſolis exacinat.
ʒſs. bordei perlat. ad mollitiem cocti ʒſs. rad. li-
quirit. ʒſs. aq. bullient. q. ſ. infunde per horæ qua-
drantem.

R Infuſi peēt. præſcript. ʒxiv. aq. nnc. moſch.
ſyr. peētoral. ana ʒi. niri puriſcat. ʒſs. m. f. apo-
zema.

Note, a ſmall barley-water may be ſubſtituted
in the room of the above pectoral infuſion.

R Paſſul. ſolis ſine acinis ʒi. ſem. lini ʒſs.
rad. liquirit. incis. ʒij. ſurfuris mſs. infund. per
horæ quadrantem in aquæ bullientis lbij. ſemel vel
bis movendo. Coletur infuſum pro uſu.

Or,

R Spermat. ceti ʒij. ſolve cum ov. vitell. ſ. q.
addendo aq. alex. ſimp. ʒiv. cinnam. ſimp. ʒij. n.
moſch. ſyr. peēt. ana ʒi. f. miſtura, cujus cap.
cochl. ij. vel iij. ſubindè urgente tuſſi.

Or,

R. Sperm. ceti ſolut. ꝑſs. ol. amygdal. ꝑij. ſyr. pectoral. ꝑi. aq. alex. ſimp. ꝑiv. cinnam. ſimp. nuc. moſcb. ana ꝑſs. ſp. volat. aromatic. ꝑi. ſ. mixt. cap. cochl. ij. ſubinde, præcipuè quando urget tuſſis.

Opiates alone, or rather mixed with ſome of the above pectoral medicines, are ſometimes neceſſary, to abate the violence of a dry, irritating, and tickling cough, by thickening the thin, ſharp, acrid juices, which are ſqueezed out of ſome of the glands, and which are apt to ſtimulate the nervous membrane of the trachea into frequent contractions, and thereby prevent ſleep, as well as endanger convulſions; but then they ſhould be continued no longer than neceſſity requires, for fear of increaſing the inflammation, and obſtructions.

Blifters alſo may be uſeful, in order to attenuate the humours, and brace up the ſolids; for with theſe the cough for the moſt part either quite ceaſes, or greatly abates.

The next ſtep now to be taken, is to find out ſuch medicines as will diſſolve and dilute the lentor, or attenuate and divide all viſcid coheſions in the blood and lymph, and abſorb all acrid ſaline particles, and diſcharge them out of the habit through ſome of the emunctories, before
the

the body is too much extenuated, and give eaſe to the ſymptoms without inflaming or burſting the veſſels. To which end nothing ſeems more rational in practice than gentle mercurial purgatives in ſmall doſes (together with ſuitable alteratives) according to the ſtrength of the perſon, and the obſtinacy of the obſtructions; and, if they agree, we ought not to be deterred from the uſe of them, by reaſon of the patient's weakneſs. Becauſe as they comminute and diſſolve the fluids, and promote the ſecretions, they will make abundant amends for the injury they may ſeem to do by evacuating part of the lymph, and by reducing the ſtrength.

R Mercur. alcalizat. ſperm. ceti ana gr. x. nitri purificat. calomel. optimè lævigat. ana gr. v. conſ. cynofbat. ſyr. ſimpl. dilut. q. ſ. f. bolus.

Or,

R Gumm. ammoniac. gr. xv. nitri puriſſim. gr. vi. calomel. gr. iv. ſyr. peſt. q. ſ. m. f. bol. h. f. duabus noctibus ſucceſſivis ſumend.

R Infuſ. ſenæ, ꝑiſs. tartar. ſolubil. ꝑi. tinct. ſenæ, ſyr. roſar. ſolut. ana ꝑiſs. m. f. potio mane ſequent. poſt bolum ſumenda.

Or,

R Pil. ruſi, gum. ammoniac. ana gr. xv. nitri gr. x. calomel. gr. vi. elix. aloës q. ſ. m. f. pilulæ vi. quarum cap. iij. horâ decubitûs, reliquas mane ſequent.

On

On the intermediate days, and after proper purging, a continued course of the following, or such like forms, will, together with a due, constant, and exact observance of the dietetic and gymnastic parts of medicine, and the rest of the non-naturals (as already noticed) greatly conduce towards a cure.

R Passular. solis exacinat. ℥i. coq. in aq. Ibūs. ad ℔ij. addendo sub finem coctionis rad. liquirit. incis. ℥iij. fol. capill. vener. beder. terrestr. tussilag. ana ℥i. stent simul coopert. donec refrixerint. In colatura solvatur gum. ammoniac. ℥ss. f. apozem. cujus cap. ℥iv. sexta quaq; hora.

Or,

R Conf. è cortic. aurant. ℥i. sapon. castil. ℥iii. gum. ammoniac. ℥ij. tartar. vitriolat. flor. sulphur. lotor. ana ℥i. fl. benzoin. ℥ij. rad. scillar. f. sicc. spec. aromat. ana ℥j. syr. è cort. aurant. q. s. f. elect. cap. q. n. m. major. bis vel ter in die superbibend. haustul. decoct. pector. ten. vel. apozematis sequentis tep. fact.

R Aq. hordeat. ten. ℥xiii. aq. nucis moschat. ℥ij. syr. pect. ℥i. nitri purificat. ℥iss. m. f. apozema.

Or,

R Gum. sagapen. sapon. castil. ana ℥ij. syr. simp. q. s. m. f. pilulæ 48. quarum capiat iv. ter in die

quotidiè, ſuperbibendo ℥iv. infuſi rad. liquiritiæ ad modum theæ parati.

Or,

℞ Gum. ammoniac. ſagapen. ſapon. caſtil. ana ℥i. rad. ſcillar. ſiccat. et pulv. gr. xii. rad. ari recent. pulv. ſpec. aromat. ana ℥i. balſ. peruv. q. ſ. m. f. pilulæ quarum cap. iv. b. ſ. et mane primo quotidiè ſuperb. hauſtulum infuſi tenuis ſol. tuſſilag. ad modum theæ parati, et cum melle ad gratum ſaporem edulcorati.

Or,

℞ Milleped. præp. ℥iij. gum. ammon. puriſs. ℥ij. flor. benzoin. ℥i. croci, balſ. peruv. ana ℥i. baſam. ſulph. terebinth. q. ſ. f. pil. mediocr. cap. iv. ter in die ſuperb. hauſt. apozemat. præſcript.

Or,

℞ Sapon. caſtil. ℥ij. gum. ammon. benzoin. ana ℥i. cinnab. antimon. lævigat. ℥ij. croci, ſcill. ſiccat. ana gr. xv. balſ. ſulphur. tereb. q. ſ. f. pil. mediocres, quarum cap. iv. omni nocte et mane cum apozemate ut ſupra.

If the ſquills in any of the above preſcriptions, ſhould prove very offensive and nauſeous, or the ſaffron too hot for the patient's conſtitution, they may be omitted.

When

When the violence of the symptoms is abated, and we are well assured that the morbid matter, which obstructs the pulmonary glands, is sufficiently attenuated, dissolved, and loosened, and some part of it is constantly expectorated by coughing, and that it only wants an additional force or impulse to discharge it, nothing can contribute more towards freeing the glands from tough, viscous matter lodging in them, than a gentle puke, with an ounce and a half, or two ounces, of oxymel scillitic. Or the following.

R Vin. ipecac. oxym. scillitic. ana ℥i. sp. lavend. c. ℥i. m. f. haust. emetic.

After which, or if the patient is not able to bear even so mild an emetic, the following mixture may be given for some short time, in order to deterge the glands, which in regard of particular constitutions will sometimes act as an emetic, as well as an alterative and expectorant.

R Aq. cinnam. simpl. ℥iv. oxym. scillitic. ℥ij. m. capiat cochl. ij. sextis horis.

But if the disorder proceeds from obstructions in the liver, or any other of the viscera of the lower belly, after bleeding, proper evacuations, cooling, and diluting medicines, &c. (as already

taken notice of) during any inflammation, or acute pains, we may be more free with active ponderous medicines, than in pulmonary consumptions; because the vessels, which constitute the glands of the lower belly, are larger and stronger than those which make up the pulmonary glands, and consequently are not so liable to burst, or be inflamed. If therefore it appears, upon strict examination, that the liver, spleen, or any other part of the lower belly is affected with pain, hardness, swelling, &c. it will be proper to apply a plaster of empl. ex ammoniac. cum mercurio, upon the region of the liver, or the part affected; after which, some of the following medicines may be administered with success, according to the exigency of the case.

℞ *Infus. amar. simpl. (ph. d. n.)* ℥iss. *aq. menth. v. simp.* ℥ss. *n. m.* ℥ij. *sal. diuretic. gr. xv. vini antimonial. gutt. 40. ad 60. syr. cort. aurant. ℥i. m. f. haust. ter in die sumend.*

℞ *Sap. castil. ℥ij. tart. vitriolat. ℥j. rhab. ℥ss. f. pil. xxx. cap. iv. bis in die superb. cochl. iv. mixt. seq.*

℞ *Sal. absinth. ℥iss. succ. limon. ℥ij. aq. alex. simp. ℥vi. cinnam. spirituos. ℥iss. syr. è cort. aurant. ℥ss. m.*

Or,

Or,

R Milleped. viv. no. 100. contuſis affunde aq.
alex. ſimp. lbſs. exprimatur liquor forti expreſſione.

R Sal. abſinth. ʒj. ſucc. limon. ʒſs. liquoris
expreſſ. præſcript. ʒx. aq. nuc. moſch. ʒij. tinct.
cardamom. gutt. xxx. ſacch. alb. ʒi. m. f. hauſt.
ter in die ſumend.

Tinct. rhab. vel—ſenæ ʒſs. ſubſtitui poteſt loco
aq. n. m. et tinct. cardam. pro re nata, ſi alvus
aſtriſta fuerit.

Or,

R Milleped. viv. ʒſs. contund. in mortario cum
aq. petroſelin. ʒvi. expreſſioni adde ſapon. hispanic.
ʒi. tinct. rhab. ſp. ʒi. vin. crocei ʒſs. m. cap.
cochl. ij. vel iij. ter in die.

Or,

R Conf. cort. aurant. ſapon. caſtil. ana ʒvi.
chalyb. cum ſulph. præp. ʒij. rad. curcum. ʒi. croci
ʒſs. ſyr. ejusdem q. ſ. f. elect cap. q. n. m. ter
in die ſuperbib. hauſt. aq. bathon. tepefaet. vel aq.
calcis magis comp.

Or,

R Sapon. hispan. ʒſs. gum. ammon. milleped.
præp. ſcillæ recent. balſ. ſulph. terebinth. cinnab.
antimonij ana ʒij. ſyr. croci q. ſ. f. elect. cujus cap.
q. n.

*q. n. m. major. ter in die ſuperb. hauſt. aq. batbon.
— ſpadan. vel decoct. inſcript.*

Or,

*R Sapon. caſtil. ʒſs. tartar. vitriolat. pulv.
milleped. croci ana gr. v. calomel. præp. gr. iij.
ſulphur. antimon. præcipitat. gr. i. vel ij. balf.
peruv. q. ſ. f. bol. bis in die ſumend. ſuperbibend.
hauſt. decoct. ſequent.*

*R Rad. curcum. — rubiæ tinctor. ana ʒſs. coq.
in aq. font. ʒiſs. ad ʒxiv. addend. ad finem coctio-
nis cort. aurant. bacc. juniper. ana ʒij. ſtent ſimul
coopert. donec refrixerint. Colaturæ adde aq. n. m.
—raphan. c. ana ʒi. m.*

Or,

*R Sapon. caſtil. ʒij. gum. ammon. cinnab. an-
timon. optimè lævigat. ana ʒi. rhabarb. ʒſs. ſyr.
ſimp. q. ſ. f. pilul. 44. quarum cap. iv. b. ſ. et
mane hora undecima quotidie ſuperb. apozemat.
 præſcript. (ex aq. hordeat. nitro, &c.) ʒiv.*

Or,

*R Sapon. hispan. ʒiij. gum. ammon. ʒij. calomel.
præp. ʒi. antimon. cathartic. Domini Wiſſon ʒſs.
balsam. peruv. q. ſ. f. pilulæ 80. cap. v. omni nocte
et mane ſuperbib. cochl. iv. miſtur. ſeq.*

R Sal.

R *Sal. absinth.* ʒij. *aq. cinnam. simp.* ʒiij.
menth. pip. simp. succ. limon. vin. millepedat.
(*pharmacopœiæ domesticæ novæ*) ana ʒij. *tinct.*
cardamom. sp. nitri dulc. ana ʒij. *syr. croci* ʒvi. m.

The purging antimony of Wilson is thus prepared :

Take four ounces of the glass of antimony finely powdered, put to it gradually twelve ounces of oil of vitriol ; let it digest forty-eight hours ; distill it in a sand heat ; let it cool, then wash the powder, *f. a.* till all its acrimony is lost. Dry it, and grind it with an equal weight of Glauber's cathartic salt, and of sal enixum (*vitriolated tartar*) a double quantity. Put this mixture into a crucible, which place in a wind furnace ; after it has stood a quarter of an hour in a gentle fusion, take it from the fire ; when cold, wash the powder, dry it, and keep it for use.

Mr. George Wilson, a very able and faithful chemist, who was the inventor of this preparation, informs us, that it is the most certain antimonial purge he ever met with ; that it operates without nauseating the stomach ; and that by the use of this powder only, he knew three confirmed poxes cured. This dose is from two grains to half a scruple.

But

But here it ought to be remembered, that the above medicaments alone, (though excellently well adapted to the cure of this disease) will not be sufficient without a strict regard to proper exercise, meats and drinks, a due regulation of the passions of the mind, and the rest of the non-naturals, which have already been strongly recommended ; so that a constant and regular use of these must accompany or go hand in hand with the medicinal prescriptions : but, above all things, be sure to advise your patient to be cheerful and merry, as there is nothing that relaxes the spring of the solids, and confirms the disease more than grief and sadness. These means and medicines, therefore, being properly observed and continued, if taken in time, before the constituent vessels of the obstructed glands are broken, or have quite lost their tone, or before the animal fluids are too much corrupted and depraved, will seldom fail of curing Hætic Fevers. But, as Langrish well observes, when the constitution both of the solids and fluids is vastly impaired, when aposthemations and abscesses are already formed, and sanious purulent matter is continually discharged from the mouths of the ruptured vessels, the abscesses or imposthumations must necessarily break, and the wounds will soon degenerate into putrid ulcers, from the acrimony of the humours ; and then the medicines above mentioned will not avail, neither indeed have we much reason to expect

expect that any others should. But since (as he observes) there have been some instances of success, even when things have come to this pass; and since the delicate fibrillæ of the body are well known to send forth a proper cement, or a puita, or mucus which serves to elongate their broken ends, and to unite them when there is a solution of continuity; it behoves us to assist nature in this great undertaking, and to contribute as much as possible towards a coalition of the broken fibres. But here I must beg leave to observe, before the conclusion of this second stage of the distemper, that notwithstanding melting or colliquative sweats, and a flux or looseness, usually attend, and are the catastrophe of a third and last stage of a confirmed consumption, in a most copious manner; yet it frequently happens, that a diarrhœa, though in a lower degree, and therefore not colliquative, oftentimes accompanies the two first stages, which, if not prevented, will necessarily sink and weaken the patient, impoverish his blood, and thereby consequently promote the ruin and dissolution of the whole fabric: in order to subdue which symptom, the following medicines may be most fitly prescribed.

*R Rad. rhei parum tost. ʒi. vel ʒss. elect.
è scordio ʒij. syr. simpl. q. s. f. bolus mane
sumend.*

Or,

Or,

R Rad. rhei pulv. ʒi. vel gr. xxv. nuc. moschat. pulv. ʒss. aq. alex. simpl. ʒiss. cinnam. simpl. ʒss. sp. lavend. c. syr. croci ana ʒi. m. f. potio.

Or,

R Aq. alex. simpl. ʒi. cinnam. simpl. tinct. rhabarb. spirit. ana ʒss. rhabarb. pulv. ʒj. m. f. potio sumenda mane hora sexta vel septima et pro occasione repetenda.

Post singulas sedes assumatur haustus aq. barbon. tepesact.

Or an ounce or two, more or less, of the following infusion of rhubarb, &c. with some cordial water, may be occasionally taken, instead of the above prescribed medicines.

R Rhababari incisi ʒss. sem. cardamom. min. contus. ʒi. aquæ bullientis lbs. Infunde per horas aliquot, et cola.

R Infus. rhabarbar. prædict. ʒiss. aq. cinnam. simpl. tinct. rhabarb. spir. ana ʒij. m. f. potio.

R Spec. è scordio sine opio ʒj. bol. gallic. gr. v. aq. cinnam. simpl. menth. vulg. simpl. ana ʒvi. tinct. styptic.

Styptic. ℥ss. syr. è mecon. ℥iij. m. f. haust. h. f. post operationem cathartici sumend.

R. Elect. è scordio ℥iij. aq. alex. simp. cinnam. simp. ana ℥iijss. tinct. styptic. ℥iss. syrup. cydon. ℥ss. f. mixt. cap. cochl. iij. post singulas sedes liquidas.

Or,

R. Aq. cinnam. simpl. ℥iij. — spirituos. ℥j: elect. è scord. ℥ij. m. cap. cochl. ij. post singulas dejectiones.

R. Decoct. alb. ℥xiiij. aq. cinnam. simp. ℥iij. sacch. albissim. q. s. m. cap. haustum ad libitum urgente fili, præcipue si perstiterit diarrhœa.

Or let the patient's drink be rice-water, made as that of barley, or red wine boiled with spring-water: if the diarrhœa, or flux, continues, or grows more obstinate, let astringent clysters be injected and occasionally repeated.

I now proceed, in the last and most deplorable stage of this distemper, to lay down the most probable means of relieving internal ulcers, both in the lungs, and in the viscera of the lower belly,
HOC OPUS, HIC LABOR EST.

From

From what has been said, therefore, and from the established laws of the animal œconomy*, it obviously appears, that the cure of all internal ulcers consists in preventing too great an afflux of humours to the affected part; in deterging and cleansing the mouths of the broken fibres; in keeping the part, as much as possible, in a state of rest; and in disposing all the humours, which arrive there, to be mild, smooth, and balsamic; and therefore, in this case, instead of violent exercise, or strong motions, some amusement or entertainment of the mind, should constantly be invented: for the entertainment of the mind, keeping it agreeably diverted from reflecting on its misfortunes or miseries, is of great use; whereas anxiety and concern depress the spirits, and weaken the body.

And here again, even in this last stage of the distemper, in the very beginning of ulcers, provided the patient has a tolerable share of strength remaining, calomel, in somewhat smaller doses than before directed, may be given at night, or two successive nights, gently carrying it off the next morning with rhubarb, or some other lenient purgative, which may occasionally be repeated at proper intervals, in order to prevent the defluxion of humours, and to carry off sharp,

* Vid. Langrish.

acid, saline, corrosive particles from the blood; always remembering to give a paregoric every night after the cathartic: on the intermediate days, and after the necessary evacuations, the following, or the like medicinal and dietetic method may be pursued.

R Balsam. toltan. (vit. ov. sol.) ℥i. nitri gr. xv. aq. alex. simpl. ℥iss. cinam. simpl. ℥iij. elix. vitriol. acid. gut. xv. syr. cort. aurant. ℥i. m. f. haust. sexta quaque hora sumend.

R Sp. nitri dulc. ℥v. elix. vitriol. acid. ℥iij. m. cap. gutt. 40. vel 60. horis duabus ante et post prandium quotidie ex cyatho aq. font. tepid.

Or,

R Myrrhæ, bals. toltan. ana ℥ij. bals. gileadens. mastich. oliban. terebinth. chix ana ℥i. syr. balsam. q. s. f. pil. med. cap. v. ter in die, superb. haust. decocti, seu apozematis sequent.

Capiat etiam sp. nitri dulc. et elix. vitriol. acid. ut supra, bis in die.

These medicines continued for some time, will allay the *Hætic* Fever and night sweats, and (after the matter is become laudable, and the expectoration free and regular) will gradually lessen

the expectorated matter, and thereby diſpoſe the ulcers in the lungs to a ſtate or condition of healing. When by theſe, or the like means, the quantity of pus collected, and diſcharged, has been gradually diminifhed, the following electary may be very uſeful.

R Cons. roſar. r. $\mathfrak{z}$ ſs. extract. cort. peru. myrrh. oliban. ana $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. baſam. toluatan. gileadenſ. maſtich. terebinth. argentoratens. ana $\mathfrak{z}$ i. ſyr. baſam. q. ſ. m. f. elect. cap. q. n. m. ter in die ſuperb. hauſt. decoct. ſeu apozem. ſeq.

Or,

R Pulv. è chel. cancr. comp. baſam. gileadenſ. ver. ana $\mathfrak{z}$ j. ſal. abſinth. gr. vi. conf. alkerm. q. ſ. f. bol. bis vel ter in die ſumend. cum $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. apozemat. ſequent.

R Rad. chinæ, ſarſæ, eryngij condit. ana $\mathfrak{z}$ ſs. raſur. corn. cerv. $\mathfrak{z}$ j. coq. in aq. q. ſ. ad $\mathfrak{z}$ xiv. colat. adde aq. nucis moſchat. ſyr. baſam. ana $\mathfrak{z}$ i. m. f. apozema.

R Decoct. peru. nitros. (ph. d. n.) $\mathfrak{z}$ xiv. aq. cort. aurant. ſpirituos. $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. m. cap. $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. vel $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. horis duabus ante et poſt prandium quotidie.

Or,

R Baſam. ſulphur. barbadenſ. (vit. ov. ſol.) $\mathfrak{z}$ ij. aq. cinnam. ſimpl. $\mathfrak{z}$ vi. nucis moſchat. ſyr. baſam.

Of a Heetic FEVER.

898

ſam. ana ʒj. elix. vitriol. acid. gutt. 40. f. miſtar. cap. cochl. ij. ter vel quater in die.

Or,

R Conf. cynofbat. ʒj. gum. benzoin. baſam. to- lutan. piſſel. barbadenf. ana ʒj. ſyr. peēt. q. ſ. f. elect. molle, cujus cap. q. n. m. major. ter vel ſæ- pius in die ſuperbib. hauſtul. decoēt. infraſcript.

Or,

R Conf. roſar.—cynofbat. baſam. locatell. and ʒiſs. flor. ſulphur. piſſel. barbadenf. ana ʒiſs. ſyr. baſam. q. ſ. f. elect. molle cap. cochl. parvul. ter in die ſuperbibend. decoēt. ſequent. hauſtulum.

R Rad. chine, ſarſeparill. alibæ, consolid. major. glycyrr. ana ʒiſs. fol. cap. ven. tuſſilag. and ʒj. coq. in aqu. font. lbiv. ad lbij. f. colatura, quæ etiam utatur per ſe vel cum æquali quantitate lact. vaccin. rec. pro potu ordinario.

Or,

R Baſam. gileadenſ. veti ʒj. ſperm. ceti ſolut. ʒiij. tam admiſce ſyr. baſam. ʒij. ſyr. peēt. ʒi. tandem affunde paulatim ac permiſce aq. alex. ſim. ʒxij. ut f. mixtura. ſumatur cyathus quartâ quâque horâ.

Or if a troubleſome irritating cough invades the patient,

G 2

R Aq.

R Aq. puræ ℥iv. ol. amygdal. syr. balsam. ana ℥ij. opobalsam. (vit. ov. sol.) ℥j. sp. corn. cerv. gutt. 40. m. cap. cochl. j. subinde præcipue quando urget tuffis.

Opiates are sometimes useful in ulcers of the lungs, in order to abate the cough, and to give so much rest to the ulcerated parts, as to allow time for the purulent matter to be well digested, and for the nutritious particles to fix themselves.

R Syrup. papav. rhæad. ℥iv. syr. è mecon. syr. balsami peruviani (pharm. dom. nov.) ana ℥ij. m. cap. cochl. j. urgente tuffi.

Or,

R Ol. amygd. ℥ijss. albumin. ovor. aq. rosar. ana ℥ij. syr. balsamic. ℥i. sp. volat. aromat. gutt. xij. f. mistura in haustus quatuor dividend. quorum unum sextâ quâq; horâ deglutiat, addantur haustui hora somni sumend. tinct. thebaic. gutt. x.

Every six hours, likewise, between each of these draughts, let the patient take three or four spoonfuls of the underwritten coral saline mixture.

Colliquative sweats, and a diarrhœa, generally attend the last stadium of the disease, whether it proceeds from tumours in the upper or lower

lower belly ; for the relief of which ſymptoms, the following preſcriptions may be neceſſary.

R Sal. abſinth. ℥j. ſucc. limon. ℥ſs. aq. cinnam. ſimp. ℥i. ſyr. de mecon. ℥j. tint. ſaturnin. gutt. xx. m. f. hauſt. primo mane et borâ ſomni ſumend. et circa meridiem repetendus omiſſo ſyrupo de mecon. ejusq; loco adjeſtâ ſyr. baſſamic. ℥iſs.

R Sperm. ceti ſolut. ℥ij. aq. cinnam. ſimpl. ℥vi. nucis moſch. ſyr. baſſamic. ana ℥j. f. miſtura, cujus cap. cochl. ij. vel iij. ſubindè urgente tuſſi.

R Flor. roſar. rubr. balauſt. cort. granator. cinnamom. cont. cretæ. præp. ana ℥j. coquantur in aq. f. lbij. (ſenſim addendo lactis vaccini lbij.) uſque dum tota aqua abſumatur. Bibat pro potu.

Or,

R Sperm. ceti, extraët. lign. campecheſ. ana ℥ſs. pulv. è chel. canc. c. ℥ij. ſyr. baſſam. q. ſ. m. f. eleët. cujus cap. q. n. m. ter in die ſuperb. hauſtul. decoët. ſeq.

R Cort. quercus ℥i. cort. granat. ℥ſs. cinnamom. ℥ij. contund. et coque in lact. et aqu. ana lbij. ad colatur. lbij.

R *Sp. ceti sol.* ℥j. *aq. alex. simp.* ℥iss. *elix. paregor.* (in *pharm. domest. nov.*) ℥iij. *syr. balsam.* ℥j. *m. f. haust. hora somni sumend.*

R *Corall. rubr. præp. sal. absinth. ana* ℥j. *succ. limon.* ℥iss. *aq. alex. simp.* ℥v. *cinnam. spirituos.* ℥j. *sacch. albis. q. s. f. mixtura, cujus cap. cochl.* iij. *vel iv. sextâ quâque horâ.*

If in consequence of the above paregoric draught, the expectoration should lessen, the breath become short, and the phlegm thick and glutinous; a drachm or more of oxymel of squills may be added to it every night going to rest. If the patient likewise should be very hot, half a drachm of nitre may be added to the mixture.

Or,

R *Extract. lign. compechens.* ℥ss. *aq. cinnam. simp.* ℥vij. *aq. cinnamom. sp.* ℥j. *tinct. terr. japon. sacch. albisim. ana* ℥ij. *f. mixt. cui adde pro re natâ tinctur. thebaic. gutt. xxx. vel philon. londinens.* ℥j. *cap. cochl. j. ampl. post singulas sedes liquidas.*

R *Sp. ceti* ℥ss. *solve cum ovi vitel. quantitate exigua addendo pulv. bezoartic. vel pulv. è chel. canc. c.* ℥j. *aq. cinnam. simpl.* ℥iss. *tinct. styptic. syr. è mecon. ana* ℥iij. *sal. volat. succini, flor. benzoin.*
ana

*ana gr. vi. m. f. hauſt. omni nocte b. f. ſumend.
et omni mane hora quartâ vel quintâ, ſubſtituendo
ſyr. peſt. ʒiij. loco diacodij.*

*Bibantur lactis vaccin. recent. ʒiv. cum equali
quantitate aqu. oryzae tepeſactæ omni mane hora
ſeptima.*

Or inſtead of the diacodiate draught, five grains
of the pil. ſaponac. or the like quantity of pil.
è ſtyrace may be taken every night going to
reſt.

The drinks, proper in this caſe, are the white
decoction, decoctions of chalk, logwood, rice,
&c. But if the flux grows more obſtinate, then
aſtringent clyſters may be uſefully given and re-
peated, ſuch as the following.

*R Conſect. amyli ʒiv. tint. ſtyptic. ʒj. extract.
thebaic. gr. iij. m. f. enema, ſtatim poſt ſedem in-
jiciendum tepidè.*

Or,

*R Decoct. alb. ʒiv. iheriac. androm. ʒiij. m. f.
enema.*

Or,

*R Decoct. alb. vini rubr. ana ʒiij. elect. è ſcordio
ʒſs. vel pulv. è bolo cum opio ʒj. m. f. enema.*

The food proper in this state of the disease ought to be such as will obtund the acrimony of the fluids, and fill the blood with soft, smooth, nutritious, balsamic particles; such as boiled tripe, new laid eggs, or their whites, viper broth, the liquor pressed out of parsnips, or turnips when boiled, thin chocolate made with milk, snails boiled in milk, thin milk porridge, rice gruel, light bread pudding once a day, and now and then a tea-cup of a decoction or light broth made from a pound of lean beef or mutton cut into very thin slices, or rather shreds, with a pint of water and a little mace and salt, boiled for about twelve or fifteen minutes, taking off the rising scum; and when strained to be taken with or without bread, as above directed: sometimes a small glass of the following analeptic or restorative gelly may be taken to great advantage, two or three times or oftner in a day, as being highly nourishing, and at the same time sufficiently grateful to the stomach; but quantities of any kind are always to be carefully avoided.

R. Corn. cervi rasi ℥ss. *ictbyocoll. incis, et contus.* ℥ij. *rad. eringii incis.* ℥iss. *limacum (in aqua et sale lot.)* ℔i. *viperas recentes duas exenteratas, cutibusque detractis; bulliant lento calore, in aqua font. congio uno ad duarum partium consumptionem. Colaturæ adde vini albi hispan. vel rhenan.* ℔ss. *Jacchari candi albi pulv.* ℥ij. *succ. aurantior. et limon.*

limon. ana ʒi. Coque iterum, leni igne, ad gelatinæ mollioris spissitudinem, spumâ supernatante caute prius ablatâ.

These, as they afford a kind of natural balsam, greatly contribute to reunite the broken fibres, and to heal up the ulcers, by rendering the animal juices sweet, smooth, and consolidating.

Milk is universally confessed to be the best restorative, it being chyle, or a natural emulsion already prepared, consequently it is of easy digestion, and affords a soft and wholesome nourishment, and administers to the blood an agreeable juice easily assimilated, and convertible into its own nature, without producing heats or any other disturbances; and whenever it can be so contrived, it ought always to be drank warm as it comes from the body, before the spirituous gas evaporates and flies off.

The Milks generally prescribed, are women's breast-milk, asses milk, that of mares, goats, sheep, and cows, though asses and cows milk are more frequently made use of, the last of which is the thickest and coarsest of all; but as it is most common, and therefore more readily procured, and as that fault may in great measure
be

be prevented by letting it ſtand ſome time, after which the cream may be taken off to any degree you pleaſe, and the remainder may be left as poor and thin as will equal the conſiſtence of aſſes milk; or it may be attempered and diluted with ſpring water, or light decoctions made of barley or rice, to any proportion the phyſician thinks fit. If the milk ſhould curdle in the ſtomach, the pulv. è chel. cancr. comp. as before directed, or any other of the teſtacea, lime-water, or about half a ſpoonful of rum or brandy ſhould be given together with it.

The choice as well as quantity of diet, is of great importance to ſuch as have ulcerated lungs: the nourishment which is chiefly proper in this ſtage of a conſumption, ought to be light, cooling, and oppoſite to putrefaction; for which reaſon, preparations of the vegetable, are preferable to thoſe of the animal kind; for animal food more eaſily acquires this diſpoſition when received into conſumptive bodies, where the heat is often very intense, the humours inclined to putrefaction, and ſome of them actually putrid; whatever therefore increaſes the heat, will increaſe the putrefaction. Bread well-baked, and particularly biſcuit, ſome of the vegetable grains, fruits, and ſoft roots (ſeveral of which, have been already mentioned) prepared by boiling, or baking, as millet, rice, ſago, ſalep, vermicelli, &c. afford

afford a variety of grateful, and useful nourishment in these cases. Some of the farinaceous legumes, or pulse kind, likewise, such as peas, beans, &c. are very demulcent, abate acrimony, and afford soft, good nourishment. In ulcers from catarrhs, and particularly of the glandular kind, where the constitution is originally low, and relaxed, a warmer regimen is necessary, such as the light animal meats, well-roasted, with a moderate quantity of generous wine diluted with water; without which the purulent matter will never be well digested, or easily expectorated.

These are the general rules of diet in this stage of a pulmonary consumption, which must be often varied according to particular circumstances; for that diet which is disagreeable to the patient, though directed from right principles, will never give strength, or repair consumptive bodies; whenever therefore the constant use of milk, or of vegetable preparations becomes disagreeable, the lighter animal foods must be allowed, if more agreeable to the appetite, with wine in a very moderate quantity; which, as an antiseptic, will correct the animal food, the putrid disposition in the fluids, and strengthen the digestions: but the degree of Fever, and other circumstances, will best determine the quantity, which if not carefully attended to, may inflame, and enlarge the ulcer; and the great difficulty in directing a
proper

proper diet in these cases, arises from the opposite indications, to which it must in some measure be suited; for as the lungs are the principal organ of the second digestion, when they are weak, and their action is deficient, the humours become more dissolved, and easily flow away by profuse wasting sweats, especially when large quantities of liquids are taken; which may in a great measure be prevented by a more solid food, and wine; but a disposition in the vessels about the lacerated parts to be inflamed, makes this regimen often unsafe*.

Some eminent physicians have, in pulmonary consumptions, directed with great benefit, fumigations and steams to be received into the lungs. Thus when from a weakness in their vessels, they are subject to a suffusion of thin, acrid humours, a fumigation of olibanum. mastich. benzoin. and balsam. toltan. will contribute to strengthen them. When the vessels are too contracted, and the humours to be expectorated glutinous, and viscid; an evaporation from hot water, impregnated with fol. hyssop. puleg. rorismarin. meliss. rad. enul. sem. anisi, &c. will be the most effectual. Doctor Barry has frequently used them in the first stage of a consumption, and found them serviceable; but Bennet not only recom-

* Barry on digestions, p. 401.

mends them in these cases, but mentions several instances of a confirmed pthisis cured chiefly by the use of them : and probably receiving the vapour from a decoction of some of the aromatic, astringent and vulnerary gums and plants, may be very useful, in conjunction with the means already directed, in the cure of a pthisis, as being in some measure, a kind of local application to the part affected.

Interscapular issues are often prescribed, under the pretext of making a gentle revulsion from the ulcerated part, and draining from the blood a portion of the sharp, irritating, particles, which retard the healing of the ulcers. "But it must be observed, that the lacerated hollow fibres, in this artificial ulcer, have not a free elective faculty, nor lie under any necessary and unavoidable instinct, to select the wholesome juices from the unwholesome, and to exclude only the last, and leave the first behind. Hence it will follow, that the good humours, promiscuously with the bad, must at once be separated from the blood, and carried off by the issue; and how will such an evacuation redound to the advantage of the patient? Is not the loss and detriment at least equal to the benefit acquired?"

From what has been said, it appears to me, that though there may be some particular cases,

in which issues may be useful, yet to prescribe them without distinction, to all sorts of patients, and in all cases, without a due regard to their different circumstances and complexions, more especially to direct them for the service of persons, whose uncorpulent and meagre constitution rather requires succulent and restorative nourishment, than a diminution of their spirits and juices by large cuts and drains in the flesh, that defraud them of both, is an unreasonable and very pernicious practice.

Vomiting or spitting of blood, not only precedes, but is often a symptom of a pulmonary consumption, in all its different stages. The causes predisposing to an hæmoptoe, or a discharge of blood by coughing, are various, such as a hot, saline, aromatic diet, or spirituous liquors, violent exercises of the body, particularly of the lungs by coughing, or vomiting, strong passions of the mind; or any usual sanguineous or other discharges prevented or suppressed, as the hæmorrhoids in men, the catamenia in women, or old issues and ulcers drying up, &c. in short, the causes may be reduced, in general, to whatever gives the vessels of the lungs such a tenderness, and the humours such a force, and acrimony, as must, if increased, dissolve their continuity.

The patient in this case should be immediately bled in the arm, or foot, by way of revulsion, provided he is not too much weakened by the disease, or has not lost too much blood by the hæmorrhage already; after which, if the other symptoms do not contra-indicate the use of the bark, two or three ounces of the decoctum nitrosum (pharm. dom. nov.) may be taken every five, or six hours, or oftner; or else, half an ounce of tinct. peruvian. acid. of the same dispensatory, three or four times a day, in tincture of roses, or any other convenient vehicle: but if the bark cannot be properly admitted, then the following or like medicines may be exhibited.

R Pulv. è tragacanth. comp. ʒss. magnesiæ albæ gr. xxv. nitri purificat. gr. x. tinct. thebaïc. gutt. iij. syr. bals. q. s. m. f. bolus, quintis vel sextis horis sumend. cum cochl. iv. julap. seq.

R Tinct. rosar. sine saccharo parat. ʒviij. syr. papav. errat. ʒi. m.

R Conf. cynosb. pulv. è tragacanth. c. ana ʒij. syr. ex alibæa ʒij.—balsamic. ol. amygdal. ana ʒi. m. f. linct. cap. cochl. modic. urg. tuss.

R Sp. cet. sol. ʒij. salis diuretici ʒiv. aq. alex. simpl. puræ ana ʒiij. syr. balsam. ʒi. m. cap. cochl. ij. horis intermediis bolorum.

Or,

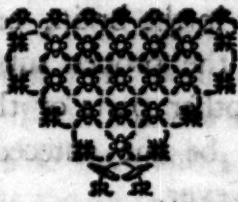
Or,

R Albumen ovi unius, in liquamen diligenter con-
quassato adde aq. rosar. ℥ij. cinnamom. simp. syr. ex
alib. ana ℥ss. sacchar. saturni gr. ij. m. f. haust.
ter in die sumend. Haustui nocturno addi possunt
tinct. thebaic. gutt. x.

Thus have I laid down the method of treating this disease, throughout its different stages, in such a manner, as experience sufficiently convinces us to be the only rational one, and the most probable means of affording success: If so, what must we think of those, who, instead of the foregoing powerful medicines, &c. rely entirely, from first to last, upon the testaceous powders, asses milk, a few pectoral medicines, and the bark, when the Fever becomes putrid, and mimicks an intermittent.

I shall now beg leave to conclude this chapter from the words of the ingenious Mr. Fuller, in his *medicina gymnastica*, where, speaking of balsamics in the cure of consumptions, p. 88, 89, &c. he says, the lozenge and linctus are in every body's hand, but this must be attributed to their leading people to take a wrong aim, to level at the symptom instead of the disease. These specious medicines induce them to be intent on the cure of that, which is most troublesome, viz. the cough, when they should lay the ax to the root of the tree,

tree, be more intent on the cure of the habit of the body, and not let it be over-run with a poisonous acrimony. I am confident (continues he) legions of the dead might have been above ground, if they had but conceived the fallacy of these means; if they had but stuck close to the proper quantities of any one good alterative, they might have plunged out of their several maladies; but by placing all their hopes in things directed to the cough, they have fared like the dog, which bites at the stone that is thrown at him, instead of biting him which threw it; not knowing that such diligent plying of these medicines, is a kind of embalming a man before his death, and an ill-boding presage, that, in a little time, he will be in a condition to be embalmed after it.



CHAP. V.

Of a Slow, Nervous FEVER.

THAT this disease arises from a too relaxed state of the solids, a poor weak blood, and a lentor and vapidty of the lymphatic and nervous juices, is manifest from the difficulty of respiration, as well as circulation of the blood, the suspiria, with oppression on the præcordia, the low, creeping and intermitting pulse, the languor and prostration of spirits, that generally, or almost constantly attend this Fever. Therefore, whatever will vitiate and impoverish the blood, by rendering some parts of it more gross and thick, others more fluid than natural, or whatever will diminish or impede a due secretion of animal spirits in the brain, and a conveyance from thence by the proper tubes to the heart, lungs, and the other parts of the machine, &c. may occasion or be the antecedent cause of a Slow, Nervous Fever.

Hence it is, that it commonly attacks persons of weak nerves, a lax habit of body, poor and thin blood, who have used vapid, impure drinks, cold,

cold, watery, viscid things, as cucumbers, melons, mushrooms, lettuce, crude trashy fruits, or who have been long confined in damp, foul, air, which will necessarily hinder perspiration, &c. or that have broken the vigor of their constitutions by salivations, frequent purgings, immoderate venery, an abuse of the non-naturals, or any accidental alteration in them; or lastly, too copious a discharge of the most subtle parts of the animal fluids, from great evacuations, immoderate watchings, studies, fatigues, and the like.

The usual and almost inseparable symptoms of this Fever are little transient chillinesses in a day, with uncertain flushes of heat, listlessness, great lassitude and weariness all over the body, attended with a load, pain or giddiness of the head, or mist before the eyes, doziness, frequent nausea, or inclinations to vomit, inappetency, disrelish of every thing, dryness of the lips and tongue, without any considerable thirst, by reason the heat is but moderate, and consequently a less quantity of saliva will serve to moisten the fauces, &c. and the heat being mild, it sometimes happens that the extremities are cold, whilst the patient complains of an inward heat; cold and clammy sweats are apt to break out in the beginning, which are only symptomatic and prejudicial, difficult breathing by intervals, frequent

H 2 sighings,

fighings, with an oppression on the præcordia; sometimes he complains of an oppression and pain about the region of the heart and stomach, and is very subject to faint upon every the least motion and surprize; and though a kind of lucid interval of several hours sometimes supervenes, yet the symptoms return with exacerbation, especially towards night. The particular kind of pulse attending this Fever, is low, quick, and unequal, that is, for a few strokes it shall be more swift, frequent, and large, presently returning again to be low and quick, nay sometimes fluttering, and even intermitting, and in this consists its greatest inequality. The urine in the beginning, which is often and suddenly made, is generally limpid and clear, sometimes of a whey-colour, or like dead small beer, in which there is either no manner of sediment, or a kind of loose matter, somewhat like small flakes of bran, irregularly scattered up and down in it, but towards the state, it most times grows turbid, and lets fall a sediment; but it is seldom or never intensely red or high-coloured. A torpor or obtuse pain and coldness often affects the hinder part of the head, and frequently a heavy pain is felt on the top all along the coronary suture. These generally attend Nervous Fevers, and commonly precede some degree of a delirium.

In this condition the patient often continues for five or six days, with a heavy, pale, dejected

jected countenance, restless, with great and unaccountable anxiety, sighings, and commonly void of sleep, though sometimes very drowsy and heavy, and a little delirious by fits. The tongue, which at the beginning is but moderately dry, without discoloration, except it be, as it sometimes is, covered with a thin whitish mucus, now often becomes very dry, red, and chapped.

Huxham observes, that about the seventh or eighth day the giddiness, pain, or heaviness of the head becomes much greater, with a constant noise in it, or *tinnitus aurium*, which is frequently the forerunner of a delirium. The load on the *præcordia*, anxiety, and faintness grow much more urgent, and he often falls into an actual deliquium, especially if he attempts to sit up: coldish sweats suddenly come on in the forehead and back of the hands, while the cheeks and palms glow with heat, which as suddenly goes off. If the urine now grows more pale and limpid, a delirium is certainly to be expected, with universal tremors and *subcultius tendinum*. The delirium is generally little more than a confusion of thought and action, a continual muttering and faltering of speech: sometimes he awakes only in a hurry and confusion, and presently recollects himself, but forthwith falls into a muttering, dozy state, again.

At the state, the tongue often grows very dry, especially in its middle part, with a yellowish list on each side, and when the sick attempts to put it out, it trembles greatly. If at this time the tongue grows more moist, and a copious spitting comes on, it is always a very good sign: but where a difficulty of swallowing, continual gulping, or choaking in the throat supervene, it is a very dangerous symptom, especially if attended with any degree of a singultus.

On the ninth, tenth, or twelfth day, the patient often falls into profuse sweats, which on the extremities are commonly coldish and clammy, and oftentimes very thin stools are discharged. They are both generally colliquative, and very weakening. However, a warm moisture of the skin is generally salutary, and a gentle diarrhoea frequently carries off the delirium and comatose disposition.

When the extremities grow cold, the nails livid, the pulse very weak and quick, insomuch that it rather trembles and flutters than beats, or creeps surprizingly slow, with frequent intermissions, then nature sinks apace, and the patient becomes quite insensible and stupid. The delirium turns to a profound coma, which soon ends in death: or the stools, urine, and tears run off involuntarily, and denounce a speedy dis-

dissolution, as the vast tremblings and twitchings of the nerves and tendons are preludes to a general convulsion, which soon terminates in eternal sleep. One or other of these ways closes the scene.

The same most judicious author likewise observes, that all persons grow deaf and stupid towards the end of the disease, and if the deafness ends in an impostume of the ear, or when a parotis suppurates, or a large postular angry eruption happens about the lips and nose, they are generally good symptoms.

From this account of the distemper, I think it is evident, that no great evacuations except blisters are proper, especially in persons of very weak and lax constitutions, who are generally the most subject to it. Therefore the method of cure in general should be such as will attenuate, dilute, and dissolve the molecularæ obstructing the free course of the blood and lymph; to rouse up the weak and languishing fibres into quicker and smarter vibrations, in order to recover the healthful crasis of the blood, and to cast out of the body the morbidic useless particles of the animal fluids, by the most pervious and patent outlets. However, it may sometimes be necessary in the beginning of Slow Fevers, to cleanse the primæ viæ by a gentle puke of ipecacoanha, a little

rhubarb, manna, &c. but a mild vomit is more especially necessary, where nausea, load, and sickness at stomach are urgent; because it not only relieves those symptoms, by throwing off phlegm and other contents from the stomach, without draining from the blood any thing that is useful, but as it agitates and shakes the vessels, and increases their vigour: it must necessarily contribute likewise towards resolving and attenuating the lentor of the blood and juices.

Blisters, as before observed, are exceeding proper, even throughout the whole course of this disease. In the beginning, Langrish says, they are useful in securing the nervous system, and preventing convulsions, deliria, &c. In the increase, they greatly maintain, support, and preserve the springiness and elasticity of the fibres, so that they do not sink under their load before the lentor is attenuated, and prepared fit for excretion, or for passing freely through the vascular frame. And in the height of the Fever, they further comminute the febrile matter, and support the tone and vigour of the vessels; whereby they greatly contribute towards excreting the morbid particles. Thus blistering plasters are to be shifted from place to place, as they dry up and as the phænomena require.

Though

Though profuse sweating is pernicious, yet the more temperate cordial medicines, and such as will raise with proper dilution a most easy kind moisture in the skin without too much heating, are, for the most part, confessedly useful; but of all the evacuations in Slow Nervous Fevers, no one is more destructive than bleeding. Therefore as you value the life of your patient, the ease and quiet of your conscience, and your own reputation, above all things be sure to refrain the use of the lancet; because of all the discharges from the blood, none other lets out the red globules thereof (which by the bye proves, that where venæsection is absolutely necessary, no other evacuation can be properly substituted as a succedaneum to it) and since these red globules are most instrumental in maintaining the proper heat and strength of the body, it is well known that nothing can contribute more to the lessening and abating the force and vigour of the fibres than phlebotomy.

I shall now endeavour to shew the most proper method of curing this Fever, by pointing out some of the following temperate, cordial, nervous, and gentle diaphoretic medicines, which, with occasional blisters, a well regulated, supporting, diluting diet, are certainly indicated in the beginning of this distemper; at the same time

106 *Of a Slow, Nervous FEVER.*

time having a due care and regard to keep the patient as quiet as possible, both in body and mind.

R Pulv. è chel. cancr. comp. g. xxiv. croci, castor. ana gr. iij. conf. alkerm. ʒss. syr. caryoph. q. s. f. bolus sexta quâq; horâ sumendus superbo. cochl. iij. vel iv. julap. sequent: de quô etiam cap. si languor urgeat.

R Aq. alex. simp. — cort. aurant. simp. ana ʒiij. nucis mosch. ʒiss. sp. lavend. c. ʒij. syr. è cort. aurantior. ʒss. m. f. julapium.

R Aq. alex. simp. — rosar. ana ʒiij. n. m. ʒss. conf. alkerm. ʒij. syr. caryoph. ʒss. sp. volat. fatid. ʒj. f. mixt. cardiac. cap. cochl. ij. vel iij. horis intermediis holorum vel haustuum, et in languoribus.

Or,

R Aq. alex. simp. ʒvii. alexet. spirituos. ʒi. sp. lavend. comp. ʒij. syr. croci ʒss. m. f. julap.

Or,

R Pulv. contrayerv. comp. gr. xij. croci, castor. ana gr. iv. aq. alex. simp. ʒiss. nuc. mosch. syr. simp. ana ʒj. sp. volat. fatid. gut. xx. m. f. haust. sextis horis sumend.

Or,

Or,

R Confect. cardiac. gr. xxv. nitri purificat.
gr. v. aq. alex. simp. ℥ij. sp. lav. c. ℥j. sp. volat.
fætid. — nitri dulc. ana gutt. xx. syr. de mecon.
℥j. m. f. haust.

Or,

R Conf. cardiac. ℥j. nitri purissim. gr. vi. sal.
c. c. gr. iv. succ. limon. ℥ij. aq. alex. simp. ℥iss.
sp. lavend. c. ℥j. tinct. castor. gutt. xxx. syr.
papav. errat. ℥ij. m. f. haust.

Or,

R Conf. cardiac. gr. xv. nitri gr. x. aq. pure,
alex. simp. ana ℥vj. succ. aurant. bispalens. ℥ss. sp.
lavend. c. ℥ss. — nitri dulc. sp. volat. fætid. ana
gutt. xxv. syr. papav. rhaad. ℥ij. m. f. haust.

R Conf. cardiac. calcis antimonii illota ana ℥l
aq. procerasor. nigr. (pb. d. n.) ℥iss. tinct. saga-
pen. fætid. volat. (pb. d. n.) sp. lav. c. ana ℥ss.
syr. simpl. ℥ij. m. f. haust. ut supra sumend.

Though strong opiates are generally very per-
nicious, yet if want of sleep and great restlessness
demand the use of some quieting medicament in
order to appease and calm the hurry and tu-
mult of the blood and spirits, and thereby induce
soft refreshing sleeps or slumber, a few drops of
tinct.

108 *Of a Slow, Nervous FEVER.*

tinct. thebaic. with a small quantity of camphire, or elix. paregoric. in the pharmacop. domestic. nov. as being less fiery than that of the London dispensatory, may be added to any of the above prescribed draughts, or the following.

R Pulv. è myrrha comp. gr. xv. ad ʒj. aq. alex. simp. ʒiss. tinctur. serpentar. syr. balsam. ana ʒj. tinct. thebaic. gutt. iv. vel v. camphor. gr. liij. m. f. haust. sextis horis sumend.

Or,

R Pulv. è myrrh. c. conf. cardiac. ana ʒj. elix. paregoric. syr. balsam. ana ʒj. aq. alex. simp. ʒiss. m. f. haust. ut supra sumend.

Huxham observes, that a difficulty of breathing and an anxiety and oppression of the præcordia often precede a miliary eruption on the seventh, ninth, or eleventh day, and sometimes later. This eruption should be promoted by soft, easy, paregoric cordials as above described, with proper diluents and the like, in order to promote a diaphoresis, or a breathing kindly sweat, with which the miliary eruptions freely and easily advance.

Profuse sweats, continues he, are seldom or never advantageous, though attended with large eruptions; for I have known two or three crops
of

of miliary pustules succeed one another, and large sweats long continued, with no manner of relief to the patients; nay of very great detriment, as they reduced them to an extreme degree of weakness. — In truth, these large sweats are much more commonly symptomatical than critical, and the consequent eruption is very often the mere symptom of a symptom; for the miliary glands of the skin appear very turgid, and mimic a rash upon profuse sweating, even in the most healthy.

In such profuse colliquative sweats, I have very frequently given a little generous red wine (diluted somewhat, if necessary) with the greatest advantage; it presently moderating the sweat, supporting the patient, and keeping up also the miliary papulæ, if they happen likewise to attend.

In the increase, or rather towards the state of the distemper, especially if nature is somewhat sunk, it may be proper to have recourse to warmer or more active remedies, in order to forward the vital motions, to stimulate the solids, to attenuate, and comminute the fluids, and to prepare the peccant matter fit for some critical discharges: such are the following.

R. Rad.

110 Of a Slow, Nervous FEVER

R Rad. contrayerv. pulv. gr. xvi. serpent. virg. gr. vi. croci, castor. ana gr. iv. aq. alex. simp. ℥iss. tinct. valerian. simp. ℥ij. sp. lavend. c. ℥ss. syr. de cort. aurant. ℥ij. m. f. haust. quartis, quintis, vel sextis horis sumend.

If the urine is small in quantity, five grains of sal succini may be added to each draught.

When the case is more desperate, attended with great tremors, subsultus tendinum, singultus, and other direful symptoms, I would most heartily recommend the following.

R Moschi gr. xv. rad. serp. virg. gr. x. sal. c. c. gr. viij. camphor. gr. v. aq. alex. simp. puleg. simp. ana ℥j. tinct. valerian. simp. ℥iij. sp. lav. c. ℥ss. syr. croci ℥ij. m. f. haust. ut supra sumendus.

R Aq. alex. simp. puleg. simp. ana ℥iij. tinct. valerian. simp. ℥iss. sp. lavend. c. syr. croci ana ℥ss. m. f. julapium horis intermediis haustum, et in languoribus, vel deliquiis sumend.

If the above means prove ineffectual, some other method should be pursued, in order to shorten these Fevers, by promoting and accelerating a salutary artificial crisis; since it is well known, that, in the common method of practice, they too
fre-

Of a Slow, Nervous FEVER. 111

frequently run on to an exceeding great length, and therefore are often attended with most dangerous consequences: to which end, the kermes mineralis, and regulus antimonii medicinalis, as already directed; or the vinum antimoniat. in the following manner, seem best adapted, by increasing the impetus of the circulation, and momentum of the lymphatic and most exalted juices of the body, by penetrating into the smallest vessels where the lentor resides, and there attenuating and dissolving it.

R Conf. card. ʒj aq. al. simp. — pulg. simpl. ana ʒi. vini antimonialis (pondere) ʒi. tinct. castor. comp. seq. syr. croci ana ʒi. m. f. haust. quartis, quintis, vel sextis horis sumend.

R Castor. gum. sagapen. ana ʒi. cardamom. min. casumunar ana ʒss. aq. valerian. (ph. d. n.) lbi. spirit. volat. aromat. lbi. Digere, et cola.

During the use of these, the patient should be well supplied with white-wine whey, barley-water, or gruel, with a little soft agreeable wine; and towards the decline of the disorder, a small chicken broth is of service both as food and physic; and likewise thin jellies of hart's-horn, fago, panado, and the like, are useful, adding a little wine to them, and the juice of Seville-orange, or lemon.

Towards

112 *Of a Slow, Nervous FEVER.*

Towards the decline of the Fever, when the sweats are large and weakening, Huxham gives small doses of the tincture of bark with saffron and snake-root, interposing now and then a dose of rhubarb to carry off the putrid colluvies in the first passages, and make the remissions, or intermissions, which frequently happen in the decline of Nervous Fevers, more distinct and manifest. But, for my own part, I have always been successful, in first paving the way for that most admirable remedy, by giving the following or some such saline draught every four, five, or six hours.

R Sal. absinth. ℥j. succ. limon. ℥ss. aq. alex. simp. ℥iss. aq. n. m. ʒij. tinct. castor. sp. volat. fetid. ana gutt. xv. syr. è cort. aurant. ʒj. m. f. haustus.

If the patient should be hot and restless, four or five grains of nitre may be added, and after some short time, if there is a regular intermission, half an ounce of tinct. peruvian. comp. in pharm. dom. nov. may be added to the draught, instead of aq. n. m. or half a drachm of the extract of the bark, or the following medicated wine, which is the prescription of an eminent physician for this purpose, and was communicated to me by a very worthy patient, who have used it on occasions with success.

R Cort.

R Cort. peruv. crassè pulv. ʒij. coccinell. croci, castor. ana ʒij. vini alb. montan. lbij. digere et cola. dos. ʒij. sextâ quâq; horâ.

But to return, the same judicious author* observes, that this sort of method will shorten these Fevers, even those with miliary eruptions, which too often run on to an exceeding great length, and are frequently attended with dangerous relapses. — I have more than once, says he, known patients sink under this Fever, after having been kept in a sweating method for five or six weeks together, and after having gone through three or four successive crops of miliary eruptions (as they were called) they all the while melting away, and weltering in their own sweat, and the bed rotting under them.

Though a gentle diarrhoea is sometimes of manifest service towards the end of this Fever, crude, thin, colliquative stools are very far from being so, but sink the sick surprizingly fast: where they are livid, or of a kind of red colour, whatever be the consistence, it is a dangerous appearance.

There is no evacuation of a more favourable portent than a pretty free salivation, without

* Huxham.

apthæ; where this happens, with a kindly moisture of the skin, I never despair of my patient, however weak and stupid he may seem.

— Indeed the deafness many times makes the sick, at the close of the distemper, appear much less sensible than they really are; not but that many, under these circumstances escaping the grave, degenerate into mere idiots.

Under any of these or other evacuations, plentiful, supporting, diluting nourishment is absolutely necessary to keep up the spirits, to repair the loss of the daily wasting juices, and mend the remaining; and the patient should be frequently prompted to take it; for it is even altogether as necessary as medicine. When any discharges are very immoderate, they may be prudently restrained, but not repelled. Thus, in a profuse diarrhœa, a little theriac. androm. or the like, will moderate the flux by promoting the cuticular discharge.

Since there is no real plethora in this Fever, it is not requisite we should expect a compleat crisis by any large or profuse discharge from the blood. For the urine is scarce ever concocted, but generally crude, pale, and thin through the whole course of the disorder, and many times too much in quantity. Sometimes, indeed, after the exacerbations, or in the sweats, it is higher coloured,

loured, but without sediment, small in quantity, and commonly greasy as it were. But if either a small breathing sweat, a little hypostasis in the urine, a loose stool or two, or even a slight discharge from an apothemation in the ear, or a small eruption about the nose and lips should happen, it is well known, that any one of these is enough to avert a whole train of direful symptoms; and in many cases only time itself seems to wear it off. It is sufficient therefore, that the natural crasis of the blood be restored, that the whole vascular frame be rendered duly elastic and tense, and that all the secretions and excretions be performed in a usual and regular manner. But if there be (as an ingenious author * observes) a peculiar idiosyncrasy in the patient, or if the morbid febrile matter be so tough, viscous, or obstinate, as not to give way to the efforts of nature assisted by the above-mentioned medicines in some reasonable time, the symptoms will necessarily increase, and grow worse, and then we have scarce any chance left for the recovery of our patient, but by the use of moderate purging medicines. For since the natural excretions by perspiration, sweat, urine, &c. are diminished, or at least are not sufficient to excrete the morbid matter, this evacuation seems to bid the fairest at this time of day. For though all the bad symptoms proceed from weak and relaxed

* Langrish.

116 *Of a Slow, Nervous FEVER.*

nerves, yet if the febrile matter be fitted for excretion, and the miliary and renal ducts deny it a passage, however assisted by our art, the retained matter will inevitably grow putrid, the vital vigour will decay, and death will most certainly ensue, unless the body be timely relieved by some few loose stools.

Experience assures us, that gentle lenient cathartics, rightly ordered, where the morbid matter is properly attenuated, diluted, and divided fit for expulsion, are not only safe, but necessary; and the whole system of nerves, instead of being weakened, will gain strength thereby: so that when these Fevers have continued for a long time, and there has been no perfect crisis, they will hardly admit of any other cure than what is carried on by gentle cathartics.

C H A P.

CH A P. VI.

Of the Miliary F E V E R.

HAVING in the preceding chapter taken notice of the miliary eruptions, that sometimes attend the slow nervous Fever, I shall now endeavour to give a short description of this Fever, together with the method of treating it.

The Miliary Fever takes its name from the pustules or bladders resembling in shape and size the seeds of millet. The eruptions are either red or white, and sometimes both together, and are more or less acute, benign, or malignant. There are two species of this Fever, simple and compound. It is called simple, when these pustules appear alone; and, if they are filled with only clear water, they generally come out without sickness, and are void of danger, or contagion. This is the *crystalli* of the antients. But when the *rubeolæ*, or other eruptions, are interspersed with the miliary ones, it is called compound. Though the eruptions are sometimes over the whole body, yet for the most part they are more

numerous where the sweat is most abundant, as on the breast, back, &c. and are commonly accompanied with a sweat, or moisture of the skin, whereby they are much promoted: but, on the contrary, when the skin is dry, Astruc observes, that the eruption is then more painful and dangerous. It is likewise distinguished either as idiopathic or primary, secondary or symptomatic.

The primary begins with a slight shivering, succeeded by heat, loss of strength, universal faintness, sighings, low pulse, difficulty of breathing, great anxiety, oppression on the præcordia, &c. and which indeed are the characteristic or pathognomonic signs not only of this, but many other eruptive Fevers. There is no eruption so uncertain or inconstant as this; for it will sometimes strike in suddenly, and as suddenly appear again, and is attended with an itching, pricking kind of heat in the back, and other parts of the body, a dryness and roughness of the skin like that of a goose. Soon after this the eruption appears; upon which the symptoms either intirely vanish, or greatly lessen, according as it is more or less compleat. For though, as Astruc observes, the Fever is generally terminated by the eruption, yet if the first eruption was imperfect, the Fever, though milder, still sub-

sists,

sists, till it is removed by a second eruption. He saith, the pustules never suppurate, but are always resolved, the scarf-skin falling off like meal. This Fever is very common in bilious temperaments, or such as have an obstinate scirrhus in the liver, and is very rife towards the end of hot summers.

The symptomatic supervenes the slow nervous, or other continual Fevers, small-pox, measles, &c. and is therefore to be considered only as a symptom of the original distemper.

Sir David Hamilton takes notice, that this disease frequently attacks child-bed women. At first the pustules are filled with a limpid serum, which afterwards turns yellow, not much unlike the colour of pearl. It is frequently attended with colic, nephritic, pleuritic, and rheumatic pains, or such as imitate those of labour. He further saith, it is very difficult to determine the very day of their eruption, but it is generally about the tenth or eleventh day from the beginning, if the Fever proceeds regularly; and declines about the eighteenth, unless the morbid matter is in too great abundance, then not till about the twenty-first or twenty-second day.

If a diarrhoea attends this Fever in child-bed women, it is a dangerous symptom, not only as it stops the flux of the lochia, but likewise as it prevents or at least retards the eruption.

Astruc saith, that though this Fever is very rarely mortal, yet the prognostics may vary according to the intensity of the Fever, and according to the perfect and imperfect depuration of the blood, the danger being evidently less in the former, than in the latter; and lastly, the danger is more or less, according to the acrimony of the morbid humours. For if it be very acrid, as the heat and itching will denote, it is not void of danger.

Besides, if the pulse should continue hard and full, after the pustules are come out, with great restlessness, inquietude, and difficulty of breathing, or when there is profuse sweating during the whole progress of the disease, or when the urine, being thick and high-coloured, suddenly becomes limpid, pale, and thin, then the case is very doubtful; but it is still worse, if the miliary eruptions appear, and vanish by turns: or if they quite disappear, and the symptoms continue violent, then the case is very deplorable. Hence an oppression of the breast, with sighs, a straitness of the fauces, loss of strength, great anxiety, &c. But if an inward heat with cold and shivering,

ivering, cold and large sweats, should happen; or, on the contrary, if, when the extreme parts are hot, a remarkable sense of coldness should at the same time be perceived in the abdomen, then the patient generally dies in a fainting fit, arising from a mortification of the stomach, intestines, brain, or womb.

The cure of this Fever should be adapted to its several stages, namely, to the febrile state, the eruption, and declension of the disorder.

Bleeding should be cautiously used, unless some signs of an inflammation, or a suppression of the lochia in child-bed women seem to require it; in which last case it should be performed in the foot. After which the following bolus of Doctor Hamilton's, with necessary dilution, may be prescribed.

*Rx Sperm. ceti, pulv. è chel. cancr. comp. ana
ʒj. croci gr. v. syr. paralys. q. s. m. f. bolus, sexta
quaque hora sumendus.*

He likewise esteemed the calx antimonii as a noble medicine to promote the eruption of the miliary pustules, and not less serviceable in taking off a delirium. The dose is a scruple every six hours.

Or,

Or,

*R Pulv. e cbel. cancr. comp. ʒj. camphor. gr.
ij. aq. alex. simpl. ʒj. n. mosch. syrup. croci ana ʒj.
m. f. haust. sextis horis sumend.*

Or,

*R Pulv. contrayerv. comp. ʒj. vel confect. car-
diac. gr. xv. aq. alex. simpl. ʒx. — alex. sp. ʒiiss.
syr. papav. errat. ʒj. m. f. haust.*

In case of an inflammation, five or six grains of nitre may be added to each draught.

Hoffman recommends blisters as very proper in this disease, which are, if applied to the calves of the legs, very serviceable, he says, when the eruption is slow, and the motion of the humours is turned to the inward parts, particularly the head.

The eruption being thus treated and finished, the patient may be purged several times with the following or some such like medicine; which may be made stronger or weaker, as occasion requires.

*R Infus. senæ ʒiiss. sal. glauher. ʒj. tinct. jalap.
tinct. senæ, syr. rosar. solutiv. ana ʒij, m. f. potio
cathartica.*

C H A P. VII.

Of Putrid Malignant F E V E R S.

TH E learned and ingenious Doctor Huxham declares, that the highly Putrid, Malignant, and even Petechial Fevers many times arise from a mere antecedent acrimony of the blood, agitated by the supervening Fever, yet generally the Pestilential and Petechial have their origin from contagion, and may therefore affect persons of all constitutions, which will of course produce a great diversity in the symptoms. — For, as the received contagion acts nearly in the same manner as acrimony, it will have very different effects when it invades a strong vigorous constitution and a rich fizy blood, from what it will, when it attacks a weak lax habit with a poor thin blood, and a too loose crasis of its globules; and from one and the other, when it falls in with a very acrimonious mass of blood.

The first sign of a Malignant Fever, therefore, is a remarkable loss of strength on a sudden, without any manifest cause, with cold shiverings and a weak pulse. The thirst, if any, is very
mo-

124 *Of Putrid Malignant* F E V E R S.

moderate at first, but sometimes, in the increase or height of this distemper, is very troublesome; the external heat which succeeds the rigor is not so violent as in some other Fevers, though the internal heat is rather greater. The urine at the beginning is not unlike that of persons in health, sometimes limpid and pale like that of hypochondriacal and hysteric persons, and at other times intensely red and high-coloured. Large sweats towards the beginning sometimes break out, but are rather prejudicial, than useful. Inappetency, nausea, vomiting, cardialgia, violent head-ach, pains in the back and loins, oppression on the breast, frequent sighings, anxious uneasiness, obstinate watchings, deliria, coma, &c. are almost constant concomitants of this Fever. Moreover, the sick often complains, and shews the region of the stomach or the heart, and is frequently seized with languor, horror, and despair. The visage is oft-times much swelled, and changed from the natural state, sometimes looks hideous, and sometimes of a livid or leaden colour. In some there are petechial spots, or other remarkable cutaneous efflorescences in large areas; in some more abundantly, in others less; and in some none at all; and what is more extraordinary, the patient is so far from being relieved by these eruptions, that, on the contrary, he manifestly grows worse upon their appearance; which plainly proves that the blood is become preternaturally fluid,

fluid, and that the globules, both of the red blood and lymph, are greatly broken down and divided by some acrimonious dissolvent quality in the malignant matter. The brighter red they are of, so much the better sign; but when they appear of a purple, brown, dusky, or black colour, they manifest a greater degree of putrefaction. Sometimes tumors, buboes, carbuncles, hæmorrhages, &c. likewise appear. Towards the height of this disease it is common for aphthæ, or an inflammation of the membranes which line the mouth, gullet, stomach, and intestinal tube to arise: and in the last stage of Malignant Fevers *, when the secretion of animal spirits is greatly diminished, when the humours are most putrid, when the animal salts and oils are rendered extremely acrid and corrosive, when the red globules are melted down, and the crasis of the blood is utterly spoiled, it is no uncommon thing for the sick to be deficient in his sight, hearing, smelling, taste, through the paucity of animal spirits, and the languid, relaxed state of the nerves, which are no longer able to receive and convey the ideas, in a proper manner, to the common sensorium in the brain. For the same reasons a stupor, syncope, tremulous nerves, subsultory tendons, hiccoughs, involuntary effusions of the fæces and urine, coldness of the extremities, loss of their motion, and mortifica-

* Vide Langrish.

tions may arise. For when the *vis vitæ* is at the lowest ebb, there is nothing bad that does not happen at that time; and of all the miseries that afflict human life, there are none more deplorable than those, which, at some time or other, attend Malignant Fevers.

Astruc says, the symptoms and varieties of a Malignant Fever are so many, that he cannot pretend to define or describe it in general. For not only the accidental but the essential symptoms also are subject to the above variations; whence, to have a just idea of it, would require a very extensive treatise: but in order to describe it the better, he separately treats of its different stages, with the symptoms peculiar to each.

I. Its beginning, he says, is accompanied with a general lassitude, heaviness, and inactivity, as if the sick were fatigued with violent exercise; yet his pulse, heat, urine, &c. are almost as in the natural state; nevertheless he feels a particular pain in some part of his head, sometimes about the orbit of the eye, at others about the occiput, and so of other parts. This pain and the above general lassitude are the principal characteristics, during the first, second, and, very often, the third day.

II. In the augmentation of the distemper, or from the fourth day to the seventh, twelfth, or fifteenth, and very often longer, the preceding symptoms become much more manifest, especially the head-ach, heaviness of the eyes, sleepiness, with a supervening delirium. Thus he continues till the seventh or fifteenth day, or perhaps longer.

III. The state of the disorder happens at one or other of these periods, though I have frequently seen it arrive only on the thirty-fifth day, on which it often proved mortal.

In this stage all the fore mentioned symptoms are evident and violent, increasing at night, so that the patient can hardly turn himself in his bed. His delirium, or lethargic affections, are no longer obscure, but perceptible at first view.

We are to observe, that the longer the augmentation of this disorder is, and the slower it advances, the later the state will arrive, and the greater its danger will be. On the contrary, if it happens, for instance, on the seventh or tenth day, it will be soon succeeded by the declension of the Fever, and remission of its symptoms, with hopes of a speedy recovery.

Besides the abovementioned symptoms, he takes notice of others; namely, a swelling of the face and eyes, which last are full of tears, through the distention of their vessels by the blood, which, circulating with difficulty in the ramification of the internal carotides, is conveyed by their anastomosis with the external carotides, more abundantly into the latter. To which add, that the blood of the common trunk of both these arteries is disposed to run where it finds least resistance, or into the external carotides, independent of the above anastomosis. At this time likewise there is generally a swelling of the abdomen, which is of two kinds. The one is an inflammatory tension of the abdominal viscera, the other a distention of the intestines, &c. by the included air. In the most intense degree or state of this disease, a train of other symptoms also very frequently succeed, viz deafness, drowsiness, coma vigil, convulsions, tremblings, subsultus tendinum, an hæmorrhage of the nose, parotides, buboes in the groin and armpits, carbuncles, red or purple spots, which are sometimes like the weals raised by the strokes of a rod on the skin, called in latin vibices.

Diagnostics. The existence of a Malignant Fever cannot be well discovered for the two or three first days, as experienced physicians have been deceived during this time. For the small
number

number of its characteristic signs which begin to appear then, as moderate lassitude, head-ach, &c. are attributed not only by the patient, but by the physician, to some preceding causes, as intemperance, violent exercise, &c.

But as it advances, it gives some clearer instances of itself, and more room for conjecture. For about the fourth or fifth day, though the Fever is not high, nor the urine impregnated, or otherwise considerably changed, yet an obscure delirium, incongruous reasoning, general lassitude, head-achs, &c. which then appear, are strong proofs of it; so that we may reasonably judge a Fever attended with such symptoms to be Malignant.

About the sixth or seventh day, it is too well characterised to be mistaken for any other, since the above symptoms are then very manifest.

As all Malignant Fevers are very dangerous, inasmuch that the very naming them strikes a terror into mankind, and as they are very uncertain in regard to the event, they will scarce admit of a prognostic; and at best it may be said, that there are both hopes and fears in these disorders. However, the duration of the Fever is generally long, if it tends to recovery; if not, it is generally short.

Bad or fatal signs are, the multiplicity and violence of the symptoms, as deafness in the beginning, bleeding of the nose, a looseness through the whole course of the distemper, a great delirium, difficulty of respiration, lethargy, and other violent affections of the head. A cessation of all these symptoms for two or three days, about the fifteenth day of the disorder, with an exacerbation of the same in a short while after. To these supervene an unequal intermittent pulse, convulsive respiration, &c. For these denote suppuration, and that the inflammation has seized the medullary substance of the brain, whereby the origin of some of the nerves in that substance, especially that of the nerves of the heart, is compressed, the preternatural oscillations of the arteries of the brain being violently conveyed to others at the same time. Hence proceed the subsultus tendinum, convulsion of the lower jaw, tongue, hands, and other muscular parts of the body. The nausea, cardialgia, hiccoughs, vomiting, &c. denote also the agitation of the spirits, particularly in the nerves of the stomach, especially when there is no reason to suspect crudities therein, as when the patient is sufficiently and seasonably purged.

Suppression or rather retension of urine, hard swelling of the abdomen, parotides, buboes, and

Of Putrid Malignant FEVERS. 131

and other cutaneous eruptions, are likewise at this stage very dangerous.

It is almost always reckoned a fatal sign, when the sick employ their hands, as if they were catching flies, or picking up straws or bits of threads.

The patient's eyes should always be well observed, whether there be any unusual change in his looks, and whether the hand trembles, forasmuch as these are very ill omens.

The symptoms, which promise some hopes of recovery here, are few and mild; about the fifteenth or twentieth day, the patient beginning at the same time to reason better, and to sleep with more tranquillity, &c. for resolutions may then be expected.

The particular symptom, deemed favourable in this case, is deafness about the fourteenth, or fifteenth day, or later; but if it happens at the beginning of the Fever, it is dangerous, as already observed. The detumescence of the face, if it does not happen in consequence of suppuration, but, is accompanied with a sensible remission of the delirium, is a strong proof that the patient will recover. And though buboes in the last stage of the disease are dangerous, yet if they arise in the groin, on or before the eleventh day,

they betoken well, and generally terminate the Fever. Sneezing is also reckoned a favourable sign, for it proves the sensibility of the nerves of the nose, &c. and that consequently they are now free from compression or inflammation, which rendered them insensible before. Copious sweating, when it does not much fatigue or weaken the patient, nor overheat him, is a good omen, as are also a serous diarrhœa, and an abundant flux of urine, as they denote the removal of the serosities of the brain to those emunctories.

Astruc is strongly of opinion, that the cause of this Fever is an inflammation of the cortical part at least, if not the medullary substance, of the brain; because there is from the very beginning a constant head-ach, with a great sensibility and heat of the head, just as in a phrenzy, delirium, &c. and therefore he concludes, from the old proverb, *ubi dolor, ibi morbus*, that the seat of this disorder is in the brain: And this, he says, is plainly proved from the dissection of persons, who have died of this Fever. For it plainly appears, upon dissection of the brain, that, if the patient died about the tenth day, a sensible inflammation, and sometimes an incipient gangrene appears; but if the patient has died later, the gangrene or sphacelus is evident by a great many black and mortified spots. Finally, if the inflammation has continued a long time,

time, neither gangrene nor sphacelus is found, but a suppuration or abscess of the brain has rather caused the patient's death; all which manifestly evince, that an inflammation of the brain is the parent of this disease.

If the patient is so happy, as to recover, yet we must not expect that all the fore-mentioned symptoms, such as the delirium, head ach, swelling of the abdomen, &c. will entirely cease at first; for many times after the disorder is quite over, he will still remain stupid, and make extravagant discourses. I have met with some who forgot even their very name, so that they were obliged, says he, to learn once more to read, write, &c. nay, some have remained stupid all their life-time, because the fibres of the brain and common sensory were so distracted and relaxed by the force of the disease, that they demanded a proportionable time to repair their natural tone and elasticity.

Not only the relicks of the delirium, but indigestions, depraved taste, &c. remain after this Fever, for the reasons before given; yet we see that in all other Fevers, after seasonable purging, &c. the patient is restored to his former state of health, enjoying a good appetite, &c. So that of all Fevers, the plague itself not excepted, there is none shocks so much the very foundation

134 *Of Putrid Malignant FEVERS.*

of the human machine, impairs health, and renders its amendment so slow, as a Malignant Fever, whose remains are still so deeply implanted in the body, that some paroxysms of this disorder return every now and then, let it be never so methodically treated, nay even cured.

Hoffman observes, that the patient at first complains of so great weakness and loss of strength, that he can scarce walk or stand upright, and is apt to faint away. The head aches, and from the very beginning is hot, and dull, a dejection of mind at the same time prevailing, and a kind of desperation. There is generally a constant watchfulness; if there is any sleep, it is not refreshing; the appetite is lost; the countenance is dejected; the pulse is languid, small, and unequal: the lying in bed is disorderly and irregular; there is an oppression of the breast, sometimes a dry cough, an undulatory and tremulous twitching of the muscular and tendinous fibres, with a subsultus tendinum. Many neither complain of heat nor pain, nor anxiety, and assert that they feel nothing bad, but weakness and want of sleep. The urine is generally thin at first, and like that of sound people. On the fourth, fifth, or seventh day, the spots appear principally on the back and loins, of various colours, generally without relief: wherefore they are rather symptomatical than critical.

As

As to the prognostics, the spots are so far from being salutary, as before observed, that the more plentiful they are, the greater is the degree of corruption; when they are livid, lead-coloured, and of a greenish black they shew a sphacelous corruption. Those who escape are not freed by a cutaneous excretion, but by large sweats, breathing a stinking acor, or by critical fluxes of the belly; but it happens by the benefit of nature, when the corruption of the fluids is not great, as well as the temperate nature of the alexipharmacs. Many are apt to fall into a sphacelous corruption of the stomach, intestines, and other viscera, or into a phrensy, or more frequently into an anginous inflammation of the fauces and œsophagus, as appears from the intolerable smell which happens after death. This unhappy event is presaged, if there is no thirst, or one that is unquenchable; if the tongue is dry, chopt, black, the fauces inflamed and beset with fordes, with difficult swallowing; if after the eruption of the spots a difficult breathing and straitness of the breast remain and gain ground, or if a delirium increases after sweating, and a flux of the belly, the urine being at the same time turbid, and depositing no sediment; lastly, if the eyes are dim, the patient catching at straws; if there is a subsultus tendinum, if the excrements come away insensibly, if there is a cold sweat with convulsions.

Doctor Pringle in his admirable observations on the nature and cure of hospital and jail Fevers, all which are of the Malignant kind, says, pag. 24. That all the prognostics taken singly are uncertain; only it may be observed, as in many other Fevers, that the following are good signs: To have no delirium, to have the pulse neither very low nor quick, or if sunk, to have it rise by wine or cordials, with an abatement of the delirium; and to have the tongue moist, and of a natural colour. But it seems peculiar to this Fever, that deafness is rather a good sign. The natural and best crisis is by sweat, when the pulse rises, and all the symptoms abate; next to that, an insensible perspiration, known by the softness of the skin, moisture of the tongue, and a remission of the other symptoms. Bilious stools with turbid urine, and a moist tongue, may be considered as signs of a favourable crisis. But the contrary of all these signs are bad, as also the subsultus tendinum, inflamed eyes, and great anxiety, it is observed to be among the worst signs, when the patient complains of blindness, or when he cannot lie but on his back, and pulls up his knees; or, when insensible, he endeavours to uncover his breast, or makes frequent attempts to get out of bed. If there are ichorous, cadaverous, and involuntary stools, it is a sign of certain death.

Huxham, amongst the many other general diagnostic and prognostic signs which have been already mentioned, particularly takes notice of the following. The nausea and vomiting, he says, are much more considerable, even from the beginning, than in the slow nervous Fever. The countenance seems bloated and more dead-coloured than usual. The temporal arteries commonly throb much, and a tinnitus aurium is very troublesome: a strong vibration also of the carotid arteries comes on frequently, in the advance of the Fever, though the pulse at the wrist may be small, nay, even slow. This is a certain sign of an impending delirium, and generally proceeds from some considerable obstructions in the brain; the breath also is hot and offensive.

There is generally a sort of lumbago or pain in the back and loins; sometimes a great heat, load, and pain affect the pit of the stomach, with perpetual vomiting of porraceous, or black choler, and a most troublesome singultus; The matter discharged is frequently of a very nauseous smell.

The tongue, though only white at the beginning, grows daily more dark and dry; sometimes of a shining livid colour, with a kind of dark bubble at the top; sometimes exceeding black; and

138 *Of Putrid Malignant FEVERS.*

and so continues for many days together; nor is the tinge to be got off many times for several days, even after a favourable crisis: at the height of the disease it generally becomes vastly dry, stiff, and black, or of a dark pomegranate colour. —Hence the speech is very inarticulate, and scarce intelligible.

The thirst, in the augment of the Fever, is commonly very great, sometimes unquenchable; and yet no kind of drink pleases, but all seem bitter and maukish. At other times, however, one is amazed to find no thirst complained of, though the mouth and tongue are exceedingly foul and dry; this is always a dangerous symptom, and ends in a phrenzy, or coma. The lips, and teeth, especially near the state, are furred up with a very black tenacious fordes.

At the onset of the Fever the urine is often crude, pale, and vapid, but grows much higher-coloured in the advance, and frequently resembles a strong lixivium, or citrine urine tinged with a very small quantity of blood. It is without the least sediment, or even cloud, and so continues for many days together: by degrees it grows darker, like dead, strong, high-coloured beer, and smells very rank and offensive.

The stools, especially near the state, or in the decline of the Fever, are for the most part in-
to-

tolerably stinking, green, livid, or black, frequently with severe gripes and blood. When they are more yellow or brown, the less danger; but the highest, when they run off insensibly of whatever colour. It is likewise a very bad symptom, when the belly continues hard, swoln, and tense after profuse stools; for this is generally the consequence of an inflammation, or mortification of the intestines. A gentle diarrhœa is often very beneficial, and sometimes seems the only way nature takes to carry off the morbid matter.

When black, livid, dun, or greenish spots appear, no one doubts of the malignity; the more florid however the spots are, the less is to be feared: It is a good sign, when the black or violet petechiæ become of a brighter colour. The large black or livid spots are almost always attended with profuse hæmorrhages. The small dusky brown spots, like freckles, are not much less dangerous than the livid and black; though fluxes of blood do but seldom accompany them. Excessively profuse, cold, clammy sweats are often concomitant, by which also they sometimes vanish, though without any advantage to the patient. The eruption of the petechiæ is uncertain. Sometimes they appear the fourth or fifth day, sometimes not till the eleventh, or later.

The

140 *Of Putrid Malignant* FEVERS.

The vibices, or large livid or dark greenish marks, seldom appear till very near the fatal period. We frequently meet with an efflorescence also, like the measles, in Malignant Fevers, but of a more dull and lurid hue, in which the skin, especially on the breast, appears marbled, or variegated. This in general is an ill symptom, and I have often seen it attended with very fatal consequences.

Sometimes about the eleventh or fourteenth day, when the sweats are profuse, the petechiæ disappear, and vast quantities of small white miliarial pustules break out. I have seldom seen this of very considerable advantage; but, if an itching, smarting, red rash, it commonly greatly relieves the sick; and so do the large fretting watery bladders, which many times rise up on the back, breast, shoulders, &c. A scabby eruption likewise, about the lips and nose, is certainly one of the salutary symptoms, and the more hot and angry, it is so much the better. Brown dark-coloured aphthæ are more uncertain and dangerous, as well as the exceeding white and thick like lard. They are soon succeeded by great difficulty of swallowing, pain, and ulceration of the fauces, œsophagus, &c. and with an incessant singultus: the whole primæ viæ become at last affected, a fatal dysentery comes on,

fol-

followed by a sphacelation of the intestines; as is evident from the black, sanious, bloody stools, horribly foetid, and extreamly infectious.

As every Petechial Fever is undoubtedly of the Malignant kind, though every Malignant Fever be not accompanied with petechial spots or eruptions, and since they have, in this chapter, been often mentioned as attendants of this disease, I shall, before I enter upon the curative intentions, beg leave to premise a just, though short, description of it.

The Petechial, Purple, or spotted Fever, from the Italian word, *petecchie*, signifying the little red, purple, or black spots, like flea-bites, that sometimes appear in Malignant Fevers, and which in Latin is called *Febris Petechialis*, *Pulicaris*, and *Lenticularis*, therefore is of two sorts, the one called true or proper, the other spurious or improper. In the genuine Purple, Spotted, or Petechial Fever, are many small spots, like flea-bites, only the small puncture in the middle is here wanting, very distinct and circumscribed, circular, and without any sensible elevation, or inequality, void of itching, of a red, brown, violet, purple, livid, and sometimes of a black colour. They are rarely on the face, but are thick on the trunk of the body, particularly on the breast and
hottest

142 *Of Putrid Malignant* FEVERS.

hottest parts, though less numerous on the extremities.

The spurious Purple Fever is attended with angular or uneven spots of great extent, sometimes of the bigness of a six-pence, just as if the patient had scratched himself. They are more numerous on the parts where the heat is most sensible, as the breast, &c. but particularly on the parts which are most compressed, as the shoulders, loins, &c. They rarely burst, or discharge any humidity, but are commonly resolved. Astruc imagines that the seat of the genuine Spotted Fever is probably in the cells of the corpus mucosum of the skin, otherwise they would be more irregular; for they cannot be seated in the cuticula, because it has no sanguiferous vessels: as to the spots or marks in the spurious Purple Fever, he supposes them to be the product of blood stagnating in the capillary vessels in the skin, through their relaxation, and, perhaps, some particular spissitude of the blood.

From the foregoing accounts, it plainly appears, that the cure of these Fevers in general consists in * supporting the vital power of the whole vascular frame, in dissolving the grumous parts of the fluids, in correcting and altering the

* Vide Langrish, p. 367.

animal salts and oils from their acrid alkaline property back again into a neutral state, and in restoring to the whole volume of blood and lymph their natural and healthy crasis.

Though most authors, as well antient as modern, generally agree, that Malignant Fevers by no means admit of bleeding, yet the ingenious and successful practitioners, Sydenham and Astruc, indiscriminately order it in all cases; and Huxham and Pringle allow it may be performed, with advantage, under certain circumstances, especially in the beginning. Nay Huxham asserts, that where there is a redundancy of blood, particularly in strong and plethoric habits, it is absolutely necessary, and should be done as early as possible. For, as he observes in another place, if the pulse is rapid, full, and tense; the breathing hot, short, and laborious; the heat very sharp, and the urine high coloured; the thirst great, the tongue dry and foul, the pain of the head, back, loins, limbs, exceedingly acute; under such symptoms, he declares, he would bleed in a pestilence, or indeed in any other disorder whatsoever, or else the utmost danger will arise from the inflammatory diathesis of the blood, abstracted from the contagion.

Bleeding therefore being omitted or performed, according as the indications require, gentle vomits,

144 Of Putrid Malignant FEVERS.

mits, in the very beginning of the disease before any cutaneous eruption appears, are above all things exceedingly proper and useful, in lessening the force and violence of the Fever, and destroying it as it were in the bud, by discharging the putrid, bilious, acrid, and corrosive matter from the first passages, and attenuating the lentor: one of the following forms may be conveniently made use of.

R Vin. ipecacoanb. ℥j. aq. alex. simpl. oxym. scillitic. ana ℥ss. m. f. haust.

Or,

R Decoct. ipecacoanbæ (pharm. dom. nov.) ℥iss. oxymell. scillitic. ℥ss. sp. lavendæ c. ℥ss. m. f. haust.

The operation may be encouraged by a few small draughts of light chamomile tea, thin gruel, or the like, drank warm; and in case it should not be attended with a motion downwards, a stool or two may be promoted with a little manna, cream of tartar, or the like.

All volatile alkalious salts and spirits should be carefully avoided as pernicious medicines, because their known property is to dissolve and colliquate the blood-globules, and to render the animal juices more acrid and alkaline; whereby they will greatly augment the putrescent state of the blood
and

and humours, which are already too much broken down and divided. For the same reason, blisters (without great necessity) should not be hastily applied, especially in the beginning, when the Fever runs high, and doth not demand a further stimulant; because it is well known, that the salts of the cantharides do not act merely on the skin, but affect the whole nervous and muscular system; and operate much in the same manner as the volatile alkaline salts, and consequently promote the dissolution and putrefaction of the blood *. Indeed towards the decline of these Fevers, when the solids grow torpid, the circulation languid, the spirits effete, and the sick comatose; here nature wants a spur, and therefore at whatever time of the Fever such a train of symptoms comes on, then the application of blisters is without doubt absolutely necessary. And here it is to be observed, that where several blisters are laid on in any acute case, the patient should drink freely of whey, emulsion, or some other subacid and demulcent liquor; otherwise he may suffer almost as much from the remedy as from the disease.

In the beginning of the disease therefore, after vomiting, instead of volatile alkalious medicines, the following may be prescribed; especially if the

* Vide Huxham's essay on Fevers.

146 *Of Putrid Malignant FEVERS.*

pulse is quick, the heat great, with a dry tongue and throat.

R Pulv. è chel. c. comp. nitri purissim. ana gr. xv. camphor. gr. iij. m. f. pulv. vel bolus, syrupo croci, sumend. sextâ quâq; borâ.

Or,

R Pulv. è chel. c. comp. pulv. contrayerv. c. ana gr. xv. aq. alexet. simpl. ʒiss. nucis moschat. syr. è succo limon. ana ʒij. sp. nitri dulc. gutt. xxx. m. f. haust. ut supra sumend.

Or,

R Conf. cardiac. gr. xv. nitri gr. v. aq. alex. simpl. ʒiss. alex. sp. cum aceto ʒij. sp. lav. c. elix. paregor. ana ʒiss. m. f. haust.

During the use of these medicaments, it will be necessary the patient should drink freely of cooling, acidulated, diluting drinks, such as orangeade, lemonade, sack-whey, with the juice of lemons or oranges, vinegar-whey, &c. and even the vitriolic acids given in barley-water, or any other convenient vehicle, will produce good effects, by neutralizing the alkaline animal salts.

In the progress and towards the state of the disease, temperate, cordial, diaphoretic medicines are adviseable.

R Conf.

℞ Conf. *democratis* gr. xv. *nitri purificat.* gr. v. *campbor. castor. ana* gr. iij. *aq. alex. simp.* ℥iss; *alex. sp. cum aceto* ℥iij. *syr. croci* ℥j. m. f. *haust. quintis vel sextis horis sumendus.*

Or,

℞ Conf. *cardiac.* gr. xij. *nitri* gr. iv. *campbor. castor. ana* gr. ij. m. f. *bol. vel haust. ut supra.*

℞ *Julep. è camphora* ℥vi. *extract. sol. rutæ* ℥iss. *nitri* ℥i. *myrrh. pulv.* ℥ss. *aq. menth. spirituos. aceti distillat. ana* ℥i. *sp. lav. c.* ℥ij. *syr. è cort. aur.* ℥vi. m. *cap. cochl.* ij. *tertiis vel quartis horis.*

℞ *Aq. proceraforum nigr. (ph. d. n.)* ℥i. *decoct. myrrhæ, et aceti alexeter. (eiusdem pharmacopæiæ)* ana ℥ss. *aq. n. m.* ℥i. *nitri* gr. xv. *campbor. (vit. ov. sol.)* gr. v. *sp. lav. c. gutt.* xxx. *syr. simpl.* ℥ij. m. f. *haust. ut supra sumend.*

Camphire is a medicine excellently well adapted to Putrid, Malignant, and even Pestilential Fevers, especially when mixed with vinegar, and when so intimately mixed with hot vinegar, after the manner of *Julep. è camphorâ*, it is much more agreeable to, and sits abundantly easier upon the stomach. I shall here put down the method of making this camphorated vinegar.

148 Of Putrid Malignant FEVERS.

R Campboræ ʒj. sacchari purissimi ʒss. aceti calefacti lbj. Campbora primum cum paulo spiritu vinoso rectificato teratur, ut mollescat, deinde cum saccharo, donec perfecte misceantur; denique acetum calefactum sensim adde, et mixturam in operto vase frigefactam cola, ut fiat acetum campboratum.

R Aq. alex. simpl. ʒiss. aceti campborat. ʒss. aq. nucis moscb. syr. è cort. aurant. ana ʒij. m. f. haust. quintis vel sextis horis sumendus.

Or,

R Aq. font. (pane tosto) tepesactæ ʒij. nuc. moschat. spirit. mindereri ana ʒj. sp. nitri dulc. gutt. xxx. syr. croci ʒij. m. f. haust.

Or,

R Aq. menth. vulg. simp. ʒi. aceti campborati, decocti myrrhæ ana ʒss. tinct. alexiter. ʒij. spir. mindereri ʒi. syr. è cort. aurant. ʒij. m. f. haust. ut supra sumend.

Note, the acet. campborat. decoct. myrrh. tinct. alexit. and sp. minderer. in this last prescription, are all supposed to be compounded according to the fourth edition of my *Pharmacopœia domestica nova*, printed 1760. the three first

first of which, nor being in any other dispensatory.

Huxham says, that commonly about the state of these Fevers, or between the seventh and fourteenth day, nature of her own accord endeavours to relieve herself from the putrid colluvies by vomit, or loose stools more frequently; and her regular operations should always be favoured by art: and accordingly he generally gives a gentle laxative the eighth or ninth day, unless he finds some eruption appearing, or a kindly sweat forbid it. Till this time he seldom uses any kind of purgative except a little manna, cream of tartar, or the like, at the very beginning (especially when he has reason to think the disease arises more from contagion than a putrid saburra) ordering however an emollient laxative clyster every second or third day, as there may be occasion, to prevent costiveness, lest an accumulation of faeces in this putrid disease prove a new fomes of corruption. The laxative he repeats from time to time as symptoms indicate, and during the operation he carefully supports his patient with proper cordial diet, drink, and medicine: but as for drastic purges, they are most religiously to be avoided.

In the intermediate spaces between the boluses or draughts, two, three or four large spoonfuls

of the following alexipharmac apozem may be taken; by means of which, and the other remedies, not only the strength will be supported, but a diaphoresis likewise will be kept up and promoted.

R Rad. serpentar. virg. crasse pulverizat. ℥ss. coq. in aquæ ℥biss. ad ℥bss. addendo sub finem coctionis coccinell. ʒj. colaturæ adde aq. alex. spirituos. cum aceto ℥ij. syr. croci ℥ss. m. f. apozem.

If a diarrhoea should happen, great judgment and prudence are necessary, in order to distinguish whether it be critical and salutary, or symptomatic and pernicious; because it is well known of what dangerous consequence it is to stop a critical diarrhoea prematurely: and, indeed, it should never be done without premising a small dose or two of rhubarb. And though a diarrhoea is often critical and salutary at the state, or decline of these Fevers, yet it is generally prejudicial at the very beginning; especially if very thin, serous, and profuse. Nothing more certainly shews a diarrhoea to be useful, than when a gentle breathing-sweat, or warm moisture of the skin, accompanies it. But where astringents are necessary, after a dose or two of rhubarb as abovementioned, recourse must be had to proper ones of theriaca andromachi, conf. damocratis, elect. è scordio. tincture of roses, red wine

wine mulled up with cinnamon, &c. or the astringent mixture and draught prescribed in the chapter of an acute continual Fever, page 21. but if the case be very urgent, astringent clysters of theriaca andromachi, elect. è scordio with decoct. alb. and red wine, &c. such as are ordered in the chapter of a hectic Fever, page 87, are exceedingly necessary.

Though nature very frequently discharges the morbid matter, in these Fevers, by vomit and stool, yet her more constant and grand effort is through the pores of the skin. And Huxham solemnly asserts, that he never saw one of these Fevers compleatly judged, or carried off, till more or less of a sweat issued. If it proves moderate, warm, and equally diffused over the whole body, such as we call a breathing-sweat; if it comes on about the state of the disease, and the pulse grows more open, soft, and calm a little before, and during its continuance, it is always salutary: but if very profuse, cold, clammy, or partial, about the head or breast only, we have much more reason to fear than to hope from it. If profuse sweats break forth at the beginning, it has been already noticed, that they are generally pernicious, especially if a rigor supervenes.

152 Of Putrid Malignant FEVERS.

As acids and subastringents are given to preserve the crasis of the blood, and the tone of the vessels, and to prevent the further putrescence of the humours, two ounces of the decoct. antiputrescens in *pharm. dom. nov.* or the following draught every three, four, five, or six hours, may be used with success, especially in the decline of these Fevers. But if the patient is costive, or has a tense and tumid abdomen, Huxham always premises a dose of rhubarb, manna, or the like.

R. Aq. alex. simp. ℥iss. tinct. peruvian. comp. (pharm. dom. nov.) ℥ss. syr. caryoph. ʒj. m. f. haust. ut supra sumend.

Ten, fifteen, or twenty drops of elixir vitrioli dule. may occasionally be added to each draught,

The following alexipharmac tincture of Doctor Huxham's is likewise an excellent good medicine.

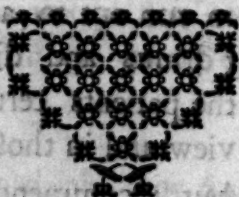
R. Cort. peruv. opt. pulv. ʒij. flaved. aurant. bispal. ℥iss. rad. serp. virg. ʒiij. croci anglic. Div. coccinel. ʒij. sp. vini gallici ℥xx. f. infusio clausa per dies aliquot (tres saltem quatuorve) deinde coletur.

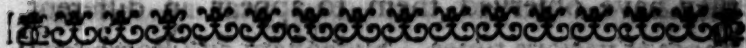
Of

Of this he gives from one drachm to half an ounce every fourth, sixth, or eighth hour, with ten, fifteen, or twenty drops of elixir vitrioli out of any appropriate draught, or diluted wine. The above compositions tend to strengthen the solids, to prevent the further dissolution and corruption of the blood, and in the event to restore its crisis: and this they do without shutting up the pores of the skin too much, which the bark in substance too frequently doth. For it should be noted, says he, that though very profuse sweats in these (and all other Fevers) are prejudicial, yet gentle, easy, moderate sweats are always to be encouraged, particularly at the state, and in the decline, by proper plentiful diluents, liquid aliment, &c. Indeed, as these Fevers very often run out to a great length of time, supporting drinks and diet are necessary, without which the patients certainly sink under them. In this view and in those abovementioned, he cannot but recommend a generous red wine, as a most noble natural subastringent cordial, and perhaps art can scarce supply a better. Of this I am confident, continues he, that sometimes at the state, and more frequently in the decline of Putrid Malignant Fevers, it is of the highest service; especially when acidulated with the juice of seville orange, or lemon. It may be also impregnated with some aromatics,
or

154 *Of Putrid Malignant* FEVERS.

or cinnamon, seville orange rind, red roses, or the like, as may be indicated; and a few drops of elixir vitrioli may be added. Rhenish and French white wines, diluted, make a most salutary drink in several kinds of Fevers, and generous cyder is little inferior to either.





C H A P. VIII.

Of the S M A L L - P O X.

AS the Small-pox, measles, scarlet, and erysipelatose Fevers are all one genus of inflammatory exanthematous Fevers, I shall treat of each of them, in the order now mentioned.

This distemper is so epidemical, that there are very few, but who undergo it at one time or other. It is likewise so contagious, that there is no disease, ever since its first appearance in the world, more difficult to guard against than the Small-pox.

The events of this disease are various and doubtful, according to the different degrees of the contagious miasmata, and the greater or less disposition of the fluids of the person infected to be inflamed and putrefied.

As to the several kinds, or different sorts of Small-pox, physicians have varied according to their different fancies; some dividing them into two sorts only, some into four, others into seven; some

some making more, others fewer divisions, as they have observed them to appear in different stages at various times. Sydenham and Boerhaave make but two sorts, viz. the distinct and confluent, with the regular and anomalous of each sort: whilst others think the disease may more properly be divided into simple and malignant: the malignity appearing in different forms has given various appellations or names to the Small-pox; as the crystalline or lymphatic, filiquose or puddy, verrucose or warty, and the bleeding or bloody attended with purple spots, &c.

Doctor Mead calls those pustules crystalline, which, instead of thick and concocted pus, contain nothing but a thin, pallid, and as it were transparent liquid. Which sort we occasionally meet with not only in the confluent, but even in the distinct kind.

Those are called the verrucose or warty Small-pox, where no moisture is derived to the pustules; which, on the contrary, contracts a hardness, and very much resembling warts, sprout up and are prominent above the skin. These are peculiar to the distinct species.

Nature is not uniform in protruding the bloody pustules. For I have been, says he, an eye-witness of their representing in the very first stage
of

of the disease small tubercles, all turgid with gore blood; not unlike in colour to what shews itself on the skin, consequently to its being pinched by any kind of forceps. Now, these are in a little time succeeded by purple and livid spots, here and there interspersed, that answer exactly the descriptions we meet with in physical treatises on the plague. Though it is a more common accident for pustules, that come out in clusters, on the third and fourth day from their eruption, when they ought to ripen, to turn out livid and of a bloodish complexion, with a number of black spots all over the body; which in a day or two prognosticate approaching death. For these are real and general mortifications. It most frequently happens at this period of the distemper, that thin blood is discharged not only from the mouth, nostrils, and eyes, but flows through every out-let of the body, particularly the urinary passages, where sometimes it makes its exit the very first days of the illness. It is ocularly demonstrative, that these are of the confluent kind.

The late eminent Doctor Friend* has made an addition of which he calls the siliquose, or poddy kind, where the pustules, destitute of all manner of moisture, exhibit an appearance of

* *Epist. de quibusdam variolarum generibus.*

certain round, soft, and hollow bladders. Now these I look upon as a species of the crystalline, as they differ no otherwise from those, than that the protruded humidity partly transpires immediately through the cutaneous pores, and is partly absorbed by the lymphatic vessels.

All the sorts of Small-pox are essentially of the same nature, and proceed from the same cause; and all their different kinds, appearances, symptoms, times of duration, and degrees of danger, proceed from the various degrees of virulency of the miasmata, the then different epidemical constitution, and season of the year, and the various disposition of the constitutions of the persons infected; to which may be added, the proper or improper regimen, and methods the sick are treated with in the first stage of the disease. For from the variety of these, all the various symptoms and consequences of this disease may be clearly accounted for. Wherefore I shall here consider and treat of it as one disease, divided into the distinct, coherent, and confluent.

The distinct Small-pox, from the beginning to its end, consists of four different states or periods, viz. the febrile state, the eruptive state, the state of suppuration, and the state of declination, or scabbing.

The febrile state commonly begins with a weariness, and an indolent faintness, without being able to discover any apparent cause to which this alteration may be attributed. Soon after the patient is seized with a shivering coldness, which is succeeded by an intense heat, or acute Fever, attended with sickness, nauseating, and vomiting, a violent pain in the head, back, and particularly in the loins, (which three are the characteristic signs of the Small-pox) and at the pit of the stomach, sleepiness, delirium, epileptic fits, especially in young children, and in adult persons a propensity to sweat, which for the most part preface the Small-pox to be just breaking forth, and that they will be of a favourable kind.

This febrile state commences with the first perceivable sickness, and continues till the eruption begins to appear; and as that comes on, so the Fever, and the rest of the above-mentioned symptoms either very much abate, or totally vanish, in proportion to the number of the pustules, and degree of greatness of the disease.

The eruptive state commences, when the pustules begin to appear in the skin, which in this distinct kind happens most commonly on the fourth day of the distemper, but often on the third, and sometimes on the fifth, though sometimes sooner, and that by how much sooner they appear, the

the more numerous they are like to be, and of so much worse kind they most commonly are.

This state continues till the number of pustules, which the force of the circulating blood can produce, be perfected, which usually is finished within the space of three natural days; so that at what time of the third, fourth, or fifth day, the eruption evidently begins, about the same time of the sixth, seventh, or eighth day the eruption is compleated; that is, all the pustules are then formed on the outermost superficies of the body, which being done, this state has its period. The spots or pimples, at their first coming out, are about the bigness of little pin-heads, and commonly appear here and there first in the head and face, then in the neck and breast, hands and arms, and after that all over the body; and though at their first appearance they are exceeding small, yet, rising gradually up into pustules, they are enlarged, and become more and more inflamed, with a tensive heat and pricking pain, till they form themselves into so many little tumours or phlegmons. Sometimes the jaws, eye-brows, knees, and soles of the feet are likewise inflamed with a violent pain, which increases the pustules, and sometimes, when the pustules are very numerous, towards the latter end of this state a troublesome soreness in the throat and a plentiful spitting

ting will happen. And here it is observable, that the pustules suppurate in the same order in which they came forth; so that they, which came out first, do first come to maturity. The perspiration and circulation of the blood through those places, where the pustules are formed, being now entirely obstructed, very much increase the Fever and inflammation, and cause a swelling all over the body.

The blood, taken from the sick, in the first state, is of a fine florid crimson colour; and, in this second state, is much inflamed and sized in proportion to the violence of the disease, as in pleuritic and other inflammatory Fevers.

From this inflamed state of the blood, and its increased velocity through those vessels which are not obstructed, is caused that high florid red colour in those spaces between the pustules, attended with a heat and pain, and that swelling, first in the face, then in the hands, and the rest of the body. For the same reason also the eye-lids (especially if the pustules are many about them) are so distended and swelled, that the patient is deprived of sight.

The state of suppuration begins, when the eruptive ends, (which is sometimes sooner and sometimes later) and has its period, when the

VOL. I. M pustules

pustules in the face, being full of mature and lactable pus or well suppurated matter, begin to turn a little rough and yellowish, and then brown, or sometimes blackish, and at last dry into scabs; (which, according to Doctor Lobb) happens sometimes on the tenth day, where the pustules are very few; but most frequently on the eleventh, and sometimes on the twelfth, when the pustules are very numerous. But this is to be observed, that he reckons from the beginning of the patient's illness. Doctor Fuller says, the pustules in a distinct sort generally arrive to their just height the eighth day, and then begin to dry up into scabs and fall off; which, as he reckons from the first appearance of the eruption, pretty nearly agrees with Doctor Lobb's account. He observes likewise, that they are large on the hands and feet, but are less and less the nearer they approach the trunk; that they are the bigness of a pea in the hands, but not so large in the other parts, and that the pustules on the hands being more pertinacious than those on the other parts, continually fresh and white, hold out a day or two longer, and then go off by disruption; but those of the face and other parts, by disquamation. On the ninth day the head continues swelling or swell'd, till about the eleventh day, and the spaces between the pustules of the face become red and florid. On the tenth or eleventh day, the hands and fingers swell, and continue

to do, even after the swelling of the head abates.

All this while, where the pustules are very numerous, a copious spitting of thin watery lymph continues. The patient seldom goes to stool through the second or third period of this distemper. His pulse is strong, equal, and somewhat quicker than natural. His urine is plentiful, and of a canary colour, with a cloud, or a light white sediment. His breathing is free and easy. His appetite is good, and his sleep moderate and refreshing.

The last state of the Small-pox is that of their declination, which I reckon to begin, when the pustules of the face, being compleatly suppurated, first begin to be incrusted and to be covered with a yellow scurf. Then after a day or two the purulent matter hardens, and is changed all over into dry scabs, which gradually scale off and fall away; which most commonly happens on the eleventh day, though sometimes a day sooner, and in some persons a day later.

This state continues till the fourteenth, fifteenth, sixteenth, or seventeenth day after the invasion of the distemper, that is, till the scabs are fallen off, and the patient becomes free from this disease. In the benign sort, of which we

have been hitherto speaking, it is rare that any one dies, except it be in this last stage of the distemper. And here it cannot be amiss to give a short description of the benign, distinct, Small-pox. The pustules therefore of this sort are of an exact round figure, standing at a distance from one another, and surrounded with fine red margins; and in the interstices there are no red or purple spots, miliary eruptions, or other marks, or appearances; and on the first day of the maturation, the pustules should look whitish on the top, and swelling, and on the next day they should enlarge their basis, and rise up in a conical figure, without being transparent; and when on the third day their contents are changed into pus, or well concocted matter, these appearances give ground to expect a happy event on the twelfth day at the farthest. I shall here beg leave to remark a few things from Doctor Lobb, viz. That though this state of declination begins at the time specified, yet the pustules in other parts of the patient, as arms, hands, body, legs, &c. continue growing, filling, and suppurating some days after. That if the pustules are exceeding numerous, the scabs will not all of them be off till the seventeenth or eighteenth day, or later.

That if the pustules are very many on the internal as well as the external superficies of the body,

body, there happens on the twelfth day (things proceeding well) a beneficial looseness, which carries off the relicks of this disease; that is, variolous humours with those little parts of membranes which inclosed the matter of the pustules, that were formed on the œsophagus, ventricle, and intestines.

That on the eleventh day (as has been already noted) the swelling, inflammation, and pain of the face sensibly abate, and the swelling of the hands, fingers, and feet increases.

That when the distemper proceeds regularly, and the efforts of nature are prosperous, the scabbing goes on leisurely, equally, and uniformly. To these remarks of the doctor may be added, by way of conclusion, that the scabs, which continue moist for some time, and falling off and coming again, afford a better prognostic than those that dry away suddenly; the scabs that adhere fast and stick firmly on, presage ill.

The confluent Small-pox are attended with all the above-mentioned symptoms that the distinct are, but in a more violent degree; (only it must be remembered, that, in this kind of Small-pox, neither epileptic fits do happen to children, nor often a propensity to sweat unto adult persons previous to the eruption, as in the former sort)

neither do the symptoms cease upon the eruption, though they sometimes abate a little, as in the distinct kind. The pustules at first appear like the eruption of the measles, or an erysipelas, and most commonly on the third day, but sometimes sooner, and the sooner they appear, the more they will flux, or run together. Sometimes indeed, though very rarely, the eruption may be retarded to the fourth, fifth, or sixth day, by reason of some grievous symptom which afflicts the patient before the eruption, as a violent pain in the region of the loins, like a fit of the stone; or in the side like a pleurisy; or in the limbs like a rheumatism: or in the stomach with most violent sickness and vomiting. In these cases, Sydenham observes, that the pocks not only come out later than common, but plainly indicate, that they will also be of the worst sort of the confluent kind, and attended with more than ordinary danger. And though the Fever and other symptoms are a little abated upon the eruption of the pustules, yet they continue many days after, and most of them even till the second Fever comes on, which they very seldom or never do in the distinct, and rarely in the coherent sort. The pustules are more numerous, but proportionably less; neither do they rise and fall in this sort, as in the others, especially on the face; but are depressed, flat, and intangled or joined one with another, and so cover the whole
face

face with innumerable small and contiguous red blister-like appearances, which they cause to swell both sooner, and to a much greater degree, than the other sorts do. For here on the seventh or eighth day, the face begins to swell, and on the ninth or tenth the arms, hands, &c. likewise begin. On the two first mentioned times, viz. the seventh or eighth day, the pustules also begin to turn a little white, like a skinny membrane, or rough parchment, glued to the face; which, in the four or five days following, grows gradually rougher, and changes to a deep yellow, or darkish brown colour, and sometimes black; and the more severe the distemper is, the blacker the pustules turn, and continue the longer before they fall off in scabs. A salivation almost constantly attends adults, in this kind of Small-pox, which sometimes begins with the eruption, though commonly not till a day or two after: and, if the eruption proceeds prosperously, the later and more leisurely salivation comes on, the better it is to be liked. It should not cease, nor much decrease, before the latter end of the disease, but be continued till all the variolous matter that is to come into the pustules be matured. The matter at first is thin, and spit up in large quantities; but about the tenth or eleventh day (or sometimes sooner) grows viscid and clammy, and is got up with great difficulty. Sometimes

it ceases for a day or two, and returns again for a few days more: and as this salivation and swelling of the face begin to decline on the eleventh or twelfth day, the hands should swell, if they are not so before, and if they are, they should continue so for several days more. As a salivation attends grown persons in this kind of Small-pox, so a looseness most commonly attends children, though it does not invade them so soon, as the salivation does the other; but at what time soever it comes, it generally continues through the whole course of the disease, if not imprudently stopped by art.

About the sixth, or seventh day, the second Fever begins to come on, and continually increases till the eleventh, twelfth, or thirteenth day, and remains some days after the beginning of the declination; which Fever proceeds from an obstruction and retention of the perspirable matter, and an absorption of the putrid variolous matter from the external and internal pustules into the circulating blood, which it now finds in an inflamed fizy state, caused by the first Fever; and from a retention of the putrid and bilious fæces of the intestinal canal; which cannot but be very considerable, as undoubtedly part of the morbid matter, separated by the glands of the mouth, fauces, &c. is swallowed, and a great deal more must be secreted by the glands of the guts, biliary

biliary ducts, &c. into the intestines. And here it may be proper to observe, that the danger of this distemper is to be chiefly estimated from the number and quality of pustules in the head and throat. For Sydenham judiciously takes notice, that this disease is not to be esteemed dangerous, because the body is full of the Small-pox, but by reason of the number of them in the face. For if that be very full, though there be few, and those very distinct too in the rest of the body, yet the sick is in as much danger, as if every member was crowded with them; and, on the contrary, though the trunk and members are very full, if there be but few in the face, there is less danger. And what has been said of their number may be likewise affirmed of the kind of them; for the face plainly indicates whether they are mild or otherwise. Sometimes a pleurisy, coma, or delirium happens, sometimes purple spots are scattered about between the pustules, like so many little mortifications, which are almost always a fatal sign: at other times bloody urine, and other hæmorrhages, which are as bad, and sometimes there is a suppression of urine. Doctor Sydenham, who was confessedly a most judicious observer of nature, declares, that the greatest danger, in this confluent kind, is on the eleventh day, (the computation being made from the first seizure) but this is to be understood of the milder sort. For, in the more crude, the danger is not
over

over before the fourteenth, and still in a more crude and worse kind not until the seventeenth; some, though very few, have been known to die the twenty-first, or later.

The blood, taken from the sick, in this kind of Small-pox, is generally much more inflamed and fizy, than in the distinct kind; especially in the two last stages of the disease.

It may not be improper just to observe, that this sort of Small-pox likewise consists of four different states or periods.

The first, viz. the febrile state, begins with some of the symptoms specified, but in a more violent degree.

Secondly, The eruptive state begins with the first appearance of any pustules, which commonly happens on the second or third day of this sort, and continues till the fifth, sixth, or seventh day.

Thirdly, The state of maturation, or suppuration, begins when the cuticular eruptions are compleatly formed, viz. the fifth, sixth, or seventh day.

Fourthly, The state of declination, I reckon to begin on the eleventh or twelfth day (as the
erup-

eruptions began sooner or later) when the variolous matter in the face begins to grow dry and scab. But it must be remembered, that the pustules in other parts of the external superficies of the body go on filling with new matter, and suppurating for several days after this state is begun.

The more benign the disease is, the sooner all its periods (except the first) are compleated; and the more violent it is, the longer all its stages are, except the first.

The coherent Small-pox, being a middle sort, between a distinct and a confluent, sometimes runs into the one, and sometimes into the other, and so taketh its nature accordingly. The pustules of this sort are so numerous, and closely joined together, that several of them unite and flux one into another, and so form one very large pock; yet are not so depressed and flat, as the confluent pox are, but rise and fill something like the distinct kind. Sometimes they are attended with a salivation, and at other times not: and sometimes with more of the symptoms peculiar to the confluent, than to the distinct, and *è contra*: for it is no more, than the greater or less number of pustules, and degree of inflammation, which make them partake more of one sort, than the other; for as these are, so must the symptoms vary also.

During

During the state of suppuration, a secondary Fever frequently arises about the sixth, seventh, or eighth day after the eruption of the pustules, in this coherent, as well as in the confluent, Small-pox.

Before we proceed to the medicinal province, it cannot be improper to enquire what rules are to be enjoined the sick, and what regimen in point of diet ought to be observed.

In regard to the former of these articles, the seasons of the year, as well as the strength and age of the patient, are to be taken into an especial consideration. For one may with all imaginable safety do that in summer, which cannot be attempted without as much hazard in winter; and a person young, or robust, will go through without the least inconvenience, what would soon demolish an infant, or the delicacy of a female constitution. But this at least ought to be a general rule, to keep the patient in bed during the first days of the distemper, (though I know that Sydenham advises the sick to be kept from their beds in the day-time, till the sixth day, in order to abate the Fever and inflammation; but I could never find that the patient could bear being kept out of bed so long, unless the disease was very mild, and the pustules few) taking care by proper means as well to guard against the inclemency

of winter, as, by admitting the refreshing air, to moderate the sultry heats of summer.

One ought therefore to tread in the middle way, and treat the patient in such a manner as neither to stifle him with heat and cloaths, nor obstruct the eruption and perspiration by cold. However, great care must be taken in general to procure a plentiful supply of pure fresh and moderate cooling air. For that which is hot and sultry will cause a difficulty of breathing, check the secretion of urine, and increase the number of pustules on the internal organs of the body; whence it becomes the source of inflammations, and towards the end of the disease, mortifications.

With regard to diet, it ought, in general, to be extremely light, diluting, and cooling; such as barley-water, or water-gruel, and sometimes a light milk porridge, &c. But as the food should be accommodated to the stages of the distemper, the best course of diet, in the beginning, is that which is both laxative and diuretic, These advantages are obtained by drinks made of preserved fruits, and draughts of acidulated liquors: the best ingredients, in respect of the former, are figs, raisins, damascene or french prunes, and tamarinds; and the latter intention is answered by small beer acidulated with orange
or

or lemon juice; thin wine-whey, or whey turned with apples, boiled in milk; pippin-water, lemonade, or orangeade; decoct. tamarind. (ph. dom. n.); emulsions of barley-water and almonds; butter-milk and whey; rhenish or small french white wine plentifully diluted with water; cyder and water, or the like.

Doctor Huxham very ingeniously distinguishes three different kinds of Fevers in the Small-pox; viz. sometimes an high inflammatory, sometimes a slow nervous, and at other times, a malignant or petechial Fever, in which last the crasis of the blood becomes quite dissolved, black and livid spots appear, hæmorrhages ensue, and the pustules turn black, gangrenous, and often bloody soon after the eruption, and that too sometimes when the pocks are very few and distinct. Here then we find three different kinds of Fevers produced by one species of contagion; and we are obliged in the method of cure to have a regard to the particular Fever, as well as to the peculiar nature of the contagious disease. Nay, the contagion of the Small-pox, says he, doth not always bring on a Fever, at least to any considerable degree, though it may the Small-pox. For many children, and even grown persons, have had them in the natural way in so mild a manner, that they have had no perceptible Fever, or scarce ailed any thing previous

to or during the course of them. In the first case therefore, when the Small-pox is productive of, or is attended with, an high inflammatory Fever, you are many times obliged to have recourse to repeated bleedings. But in the two latter cases, when either a slow nervous, or a malignant petechial Fever accompanies the Small-pox, be sure then to with-hold your lancet as you tender and value the life of your patient. Besides, as the disease is different in different constitutions of persons, and as different constitutions of the air and manner of living have different effects on the most healthy, much more on the sick and weak, and of course on diseases. For these, and many other reasons, the promiscuous and indiscriminate use of bleeding, so commonly practised in all attacks of the Small-pox, can by no means be approved of.

By this we see how absurd the general notion of either the hot, or cold regimen is in all kinds of the Small-pox indifferently. Sometimes Sydenham's method may be proper, sometimes Morton's. In a word, the particular case requires a particular method, and the attending physician is to shew his judgment in adapting it rightly.

However, for the most part, unless a slow nervous, or malignant petechial Fever, old age, or weakness, &c. forbid venæsection, it is necessary

sary first of all to take away some blood from the arm, and afterwards in the foot, because bleeding in the foot has generally an admirable good effect, by making a very powerful revulsion from the head and breast, parts we should endeavour to guard, as much as possible, against the violence of the disease; unless an inflammation in the viscera, or other lower parts, which receive their blood vessels from the descending aorta, should indicate bleeding in the arm, or jugular veins, these being each of them revulsive from their opposite parts. And to forward this intention of diverting the variolous matter from the internal and vital to the surface and remote parts of the body, let the patient's feet and legs be bathed with or put into warm water, milk and water, or an emollient decoction, two or three times a day for half an hour, as warm as he can well bear it, before and at the time of eruption; applying cataplasms of bread and milk, boiled turneps, or the like to the feet after each time of bathing. And in order to make these methods now proposed yet more effectual, let the patient have his lower parts kept warm, by covering them with more cloaths, whether he be in bed or up, and let them be gradually thinner towards his breast and upper parts. To this end likewise, his head should never be kept too hot, but should be shaved antecedently to the eruption, especially where there is much hair. This

not

not only keeps the head much cooler, and less liable to be over-run with pustules, but also prevents many troublesome accidents in the course of the disease.

If, notwithstanding, the Fever continues to run high, and the eruption doth not regularly advance, Huxham advises not only bathing the legs and feet, but the arms and hands, nay and even the trunk of the body also up to the breast in warm milk and water. In this case likewise, sinapisms, or more acrid cataplasms than those before-mentioned, may be applied to the soles of the feet, hams, and wrists, after each time of bathing. And as bathing is so effectual a method in relieving the patient in this deplorable distemper, by deriving the variolous matter from the vital to the more remote parts, it is somewhat to be wondered at, that it has not long since been introduced into practice here in England; since there can be no reasonable objections against it. For it cannot be attended with any manner of inconveniency, either by the patient's taking cold (which some fear) or otherwise; provided proper care be taken during the time of bathing.

After a competent evacuation by bleeding, it may be proper to administer a gentle emetic; more especially if sickness, loathing, or a load at the stomach, &c. molest the patient. And as a vo-

mit most commonly works by stool, after its operation upwards, it will discharge the body of its burthenfome load of excrements, which often are troublesome to the sick, when the disease is further advanced, especially to adults, who are subject to be costive during the whole course of the disease. And probably some of the miasms lodged there, and such as may pass by the intestinal glands from the circulating fluids, during the operation may be discharged also. But if this doth not happen, an emollient laxative clyster should be given; and in many cases a gentle, cooling cathartic of manna, cream of tartar, glauber's salt, or rhubarb is necessary; and even though a diarrhœa be urgent, a dose or two of rhubarb should be given.

The evening after the operation of the vomit, the following or the like draught may be taken going to rest.

R Pulv. è chel. cancr. comp. sal. absinth. ana gr. xv. succ. limon. aq. alex. simp. ana ʒ ss. cinnam. simp. ʒiij. nucis mosch. syr. de mecon. ana ʒ ij. m. f. haustus.

The next step to be taken, is, to keep the Fever under in such a moderate, equal, and regular manner, as to be enabled to throw off what is injurious to the body. It is necessary, there-
I fore,

fore, jointly to restrain the inflammation of the blood, and assist the expulsion of the matter through the skin.

For the promoting both these purposes, Mead recommends the bezoardic powder and nitre, in the proportion of two parts of the former with one of the latter: though sometimes these are mixed in equal quantities. An adult may take half a drachm. of this powder three or four times a day; the dose being lessened for children, agreeably to their age. To this also, should the heat of the blood be increased to a violent degree, must be added spirit of vitriol dropped in a suitable quantity into the patient's usual drink. But should vomitings, or a nausea, be predominant, half an ounce of juice of lemon, mixed with a scruple of salt of wormwood, given in a draught, he says, will allay these symptoms.

For the sake of the young prescriber, I shall here add a few forms, in order to answer the above mentioned purposes;

R Pulv. è chel. c. comp. ℥j. aq. alex. simp. ʒiſs.
— alex. sp. cum aceto, aceti destillat. ana ʒij. sp.
nitri dulc. gutt. xv. syr. è cort. aurant. ʒj. m. f.
haust. sextâ quâq; horâ sumend.

Or,

R Chel. cancror. præp. gr. xxv. nitri purissim.
N 2 gr.

180 Of the SMALL-POX.

gr. xij. aq. alex. simp. ℥iss. nucis mosch. syr. è succo limon. ana ℥ij. m. f. haust. ut supra sumendus.

Or,

℞ Pulv. bezoardic. gr. xxv. nitri purificat. gr. v. m. f. pulvis sextis horis sumend. è cochl. i. julap. sequent. superbibend. cochlear. iij.

℞ Aq. alex. simp. ℥vj. alex. sp. cum aceto, syr. è succo limon. ana ℥j. m. f. julapium.

I have, with good success, sometimes ordered the following most pleasant forms, both for adults and children, who by no means could be persuaded to take any other kind of medicine, proportionably lessening the dose for children, according to their age.

℞ Aq. rosar. ℥j. alex. sp. cum aceto ℥ij. syr. violar. ℥ss. sp. vitriol. ten. gutt. xij. m. f. haust.

℞ Aq. puræ, rosar. ana ℥vi. nucis mosch. ℥ij. syr. violar. ℥ss. sp. vitriol. ten. gutt. xv. m. f. haust.

Or,

℞ Aq. font. rosar. ana ℥iv. nucis mosch. ℥ss. syr. violarum ℥ij. sp. vitriol. ten. q. s. ad levem aciditatem, m. f. tinctura, cujus cap. cochl. iv. magn. quartis, quintis, vel sextis horis.

But

But as it is the nature, different degrees, and the tendency of the Fever, and its concomitant symptoms, which must indicate and direct us when we should bleed, and to what quantity, and when we should not; and when to administer cooling medicines, &c. so also they must direct us when to give gentle, warm, cordial medicines. If therefore we find the pulse and Fever too weak or languid, and insufficient for the regular expulsion and filling of the pustules, instead of the temperate and cooling method already prescribed, we must assist nature, by having recourse to such temperately warm cordials, as are suitable to the age and constitution of the patient, and degree of the then present Fever; avoiding all volatile alcalious salts and spirits, as not only improper, but even very pernicious; because they contribute to increase the putrescent state of the fluids, which from the nature and disposition of the disease itself, are but too much tending that way already: and we likewise should be cautious not to repeat these warm cordial medicines too often, for fear of raising the fever beyond its proper bounds, which, in this distemper, it is naturally very liable and subject to.

R Pulv. contrayerv. comp. ʒj. croci gr. iv. camphor. gr. ij. confect. alkerm. q. s. m. f. bolus sextâ quâq; borâ sumend. cum haustu sequente.

℞ *Aq. alex. simp.* ℥iss. *alex. sp. cum aceto, syrup.*
papav. errat. ana ℥ij. *sp. lavend. c. gutt. xxx. sp.*
nitri dulc. gutt. xv. m. f. haustus.

℞ *Rad. sarsaparill. incis.* ℥j. *coq. in aq. font. q.*
f. ad lbj. *Colaturæ adde sacchar. albiss. q. f. ad gra-*
tum saporem, cap. ℥iv. tepid, temporibus inter bolos
et haustus mediis.

Or,

℞ *Conf. cardiac. ℥j. castorei gr. iij. camphor.*
gr. ij. aq. alex. simp. ℥iss. *nucis moschat. syr. simp.*
ana ℥ij. sp. vitriol. ten. gutt. viij. m. f. haust.
sextis horis sumendus.

℞ *Aq. alex. simp. rosar. ana* ℥iij. *nucis moschat.*
℥iss. margarit. præp. ℥j. sacchar. albissim. ℥iij. m.
f. julap. cujus cap. cochl. iv. bolorum et haust-
tuum spatiiis intermediis, si languor urgeat.

During the use of these medicines, the patient should take care to dilute well with proper liquids, such as rhenish, mountain or sack-whey, and the like.

Medicines that procure sleep, says Mead, are not to be used over hastily; for all anodynes, except in excessive pains, obstruct in some measure the separation of the morbid matter from the blood; and moreover, if the violence of the Fever has raised a delirium, they generally make it worse. Wherefore it is not proper to have recourse to them before a compleat eruption of the
 pus.

pustules, and then they may be administered with safety. The patient therefore, at this period, may very judiciously be enjoined to take every day towards evening, either some thebaic tincture, or syrup of diacodium, especially where there is youthful vigour in the case, or the patient be an adult; for opiates agree not so well with infants. And, where great inquietude, or an extraordinary restlessness prevails, one or other of the recited medicines may be repeated early the next morning; inasmuch the suppuration of the matter stagnating in the pustules is promoted by rest and sleep. But the sick is not to be indulged in the free use of these, when, towards the end of the disease, he is either oppressed by a laborious respiration, or in danger of being choaked from too great a viscosity of the phlegm: yet when the pustules are very numerous, we can do very little without them, especially towards the state of the disease, when they become exceeding painful; but then greater caution should be used by giving them in smaller quantities, and joining with them sperma ceti, gum ammoniac. oxymel scilliticum, &c. as hereafter. In the mean while, if, the belly being costive, which generally happens, the Fever should still subsist, a stool must be procured every other, or at least every third day, by a clyster.

R Confect. damocratis ℥j. camphor. gr. ij. aq.
alex. simp. puleg. simp. ana vj. alex. sp. cum acet.

184 Of the SMALL-POX.

*aceti destillat. ana ʒij. oxym. scillitic. syrup. croci
ana ʒj. m. f. haust. quintis vel sextis horis sumend.*

Or,

*R Aq. font. puleg. simpl. cinnam. simpl. ana
ʒss. aceti destill. ʒij. aceti scillitic. syr. de mecon.
ana ʒj. elix. paregor. (in pharm. domest. nov.)
ʒss. syr. croci ʒj. m. f. haust. ut supra sumend.*

Or,

*R Laſ. ammoniac. ʒiſs. cinnamom. simp. ʒiiij.
cinnam. sp. oxym. scillitic. syr. croci—è meconio,
ana ʒj. elix. pareg. præscript. ʒſs. m. f. haust.*

*R Conf. cynosbat. ʒiiij. sperm. ceti ʒj. syr. sam-
buc. vel. in ejus defectu, syr. pectoral. ol. amygdal.
ana ʒij. sp. vitriol. ten. gutt. xxx. vel q. s. ad
moderatam aciditatem, m. f. linē. cujus cap. cochl.
i. frequenter, et quando tussis, vel pblegma urget,
superbibendo haustulum apozematis sequentis.*

*R Decoēt. pectoral. tenuissim. ʒxij. aq. cinnam.
simp. ʒij. vini crocei, syrup. scillitic. ana ʒi. m. f.
apoz.*

Or,

*R Sperm. ceti solut. ʒij. gum. ammoniac. ʒj. aq.
alexet. simp. ʒvj. alex. sp. cum aceto, syr. pectoral.
ana ʒj. nitri ʒj. m. sumat cochl. iij. vel iv. quar-
tis horis.*

R Decoēt.

Of the SMALL-POX. 185

*R Decoēt. pector. ten. vel aq. bordeat. ℥viij.
fyr. de moris ℥ij. sal volat. ammoniac. ℥j. m. f.
gargarism. quō sœpè colluat fauces tepidè.*

*R Decoēt. commun. pro clyster. ℥vj. ol. olivar.
fyr. rosar. solutiv. ana ℥j. sal. gemm. ℥j. m. f.
enema pro re nata injiciend.*

If this method is proper in the distinct Small-pox, it will be found more necessary in the confluent, which is attended with greater fear and danger.

The crystalline, or lymphatic pocks never mature kindly, but the matter remains crude, and a mere watery ichor to the last, and in many places they run one into another, and form very large vesications; which at length breaking and corroding all around them, the patient is ulcerated all over, and appears like a flead rabbit. Therefore, while the thinner parts are made to transpire through the skin, the grosser ought to be drawn off through the urinary passages, by diuretics. To this purpose Mead orders nitre three or four times a day, from a scruple to half a drachm in small wine, which is the only sort that agrees with this disease, till towards the end, and then the patient may be allowed a little canary, or any other soft or generous wine, to support his strength. While nitre is thus taken, it is
pro-

proper to fling in between whiles warm cordial medicines, in order to promote the flux of matter into the pustules; such as pulv. contrayerv. c. myrrh, musk, saffron, camphire, theriaca, mithridate, confectio cardiaca, &c. especially where the skin and pustules are pale, or lurid, the pulse weak, the urine thin, watery and crude. Or proper diuretics, as nitre, sal succini, spirit. nitri dulcis, and the like, may be joined with the above cordial medicines, and given every six hours or oftener, washing them down with sack-whey, decoct. rubicund. a temperate testaceous julep, such a one as just before prescribed, or a dish of coffee now and then, with a little thin milk in it; which Huxham declares he has known, more than once, drank through the whole course of the Small pox with no ill effect, nay with a very good one, as it manifestly quieted the tickling vexatious cough, caused by the sharp thin rheum.

Besides these, on the fifth or sixth day of the eruption, blisters are to be applied between the shoulders, and to the arms and legs. For which purpose the blistering epithem is most convenient, which by being soft, sinks to the skin lying between the pustules, and there sticks fast. By thus giving a copious vent to the acrid morbidic humors, the Fever, which increases when there
is

is no farther drain and derivation of humors to the skin, is timely prevented; and for the same reason, the large bladders, which the pustules cause by running together should be opened with a lancet.

The medicines, that are proper in this case, may be compounded in the following, or some such manner:

R Pulv. contrayerv. comp. gr. xxv. sal. succin. gr. v. croci gr. iij. camphor. gr. ij. conf. alkerm. q. s. m. f. bolus.

R Mitbridat. confect. cardiac. ana gr. xv. sal. succin. gr. v. camph. gr. iij. syr. croci q. s. f. bolus.

R Theriac. androm. confect. cardiac. ana gr. xij. myrrh. gr. vj. sal succin. gr. v. camphor. gr. iij. syr. è cort. aurant. q. s. f. bol.

R Aq. alex. simpl. ℥ij. pulv. contrayerv. c. ʒss. nitri purissimi gr. xv. vini crocei ʒij. elix. paregor. pondere, ʒss. syrup. è mecon. ʒiss. m. f. haust.

R Confect. cardiac. sal. diuretic. ana ʒj. aq. alex. simp. ʒiss.—alex. sp. cum aceto, syr. è mecon. ana ʒij. m. f. haust.

Or,

Or,

R Confect. cardiac. ℥j. rad. contrayerv. pulv. moschi ana gr. v. camphor. gr. iij. aq. alex. simp. rosar. ana ℥j. sp. lavend. c. sp. nitri dulcis ana ʒss. syr. papav. errat.—ē mecon. ana ʒj. tinct. thebaic. gut. iij. m. f. haust. quintis vel sextis horis sumend.

Huxham very judiciously observes, that a plentiful flow of urine very happily compensates the deficiency of other evacuations: and if this happens when the salivation begins to cease, and the face subsides, it is always salutary; and, as it is so, it should be promoted as much as possible, and the sick should be frequently prompted to discharge it, which is greatly facilitated by getting them up on their knees. For, whilst lying in bed, they have many times neither inclination, nor power to make it; and yet immediately, on being lifted up, they shall render it in a large quantity.

It * often happens, that the thin, acrid, variculous matter takes a turn down the intestines, and frequently in a very violent manner. Innumerable instances have occurred in the Small-pox, where a critical diarrhoea has saved the life of the patient. Nature even substitutes this discharge in children, for the salivation in adults.

* Vide Huxham.

We should be very careful therefore never to suppress it too hastily; and even when it is profuse, we should not attempt it, till we have premised a dose or two of rhubarb; and then indeed proper astringents, opiates, decoct. rubicund. decoct. ex elect. è scordio, tinct. rosar. clysters of elect. è scordio, or theriaca, &c. such as have been described in the chapter of hectic Fevers, will answer the purpose. But in general we should only moderate it, especially at or after the state, taking care however to support the patient during the flux with a proper strengthening, sub-astringent diet.

The same author likewise recommends his alexipharmac tincture of the bark (already described at the end of the chapter on putrid malignant Fevers) as particularly serviceable in the lymphatic Pox; and directs it to be given soon after the compleat eruption, to promote, as much as possible, some degree of maturation: it is certain the bark commonly brings on a laudable digestion in gleety ulcers*. Morton gave the bark, not only in the decline, but during the maturation, of the Small-pox, if he found any remission, with success; and that too every third or fourth hour, to the quantity of a drachm.

* De variolis.

The warty Small-pox is more dangerous than the crystalline, because the matter of the disease, being too thick, can neither suppurate nor pass off by urine. Wherefore it is necessary to be very attentive to the Fever, and to raise a sweat likewise, in order to digest the morbid humours, by the cordial medicines above-mentioned: and in this case blisters also ought to be applied.

The * bloody Small-pox requires peculiar attention. Now in this sort, if there be any room for medicine, we must arm ourselves with such remedies, as by their styptic property bind the blood as it were, and restrain it in such a manner, that it cannot burst even the minutest artery. The most excellent of this kind are the Peruvian bark, alum, and strong spirit (improperly called oil) of vitriol. Now, they are best used alternately in this manner. A drachm of the bark may be taken every six hours; and, at the expiration of three hours, a proper quantity of alum. This will prove a most effectual medicine, if it be so compounded, that three parts of alum be melted with one of that inspissated juice, which (very ridiculously) is called dragon's blood. The mass, when cold, must be reduced to a powder; a scruple of which, made into a bolus with conserve of roses, is sufficient for a dose. The most convenient manner of giving the strong spirit

* Mead de variolis et morbillis.

(called

(called oil) of vitriol, is in the tincture of roses; five or six spoonfuls of which may be drank frequently between whites. Besides this, it ought to be continually dropped into the patient's common drink; especially if livid, purple, or black spots appear interspersed with or among the pustules. This medicine will likewise be of great service, not only in the bloody sort, but even in all others, that are accompanied with petechial spots; blisters in this case likewise are sufficiently safe, when a delirium requires their application.

R Cort. peruv. pulv. ʒj. aq. alex. simp. rosar. ana ʒx. syr. cydonior. ʒij. sp. vitriol. fort. gutt. iiij. m. f. haust. quintis vel sextis horis sumend.

Or,

R Cort. peruv. extract. cort. peruv. mollis ana. ʒj. alum. rup. gr. vj. syr. cydon. q. s. f. bolus quartâ quâque horâ sumend. (vel tertiâ si ventriculus ferat) superbibend. coch. iiij. vel haustulum julap. sequent.

R Tinct. rosar. ʒxij. aq. cinnam. simpl. ʒiij. syr. cydon. ʒj. m. f. julap.

R Sp. vitriol. ten ʒvij. syr. papav. errat. ʒj. m. cap. in omni potu ad plenam aciditatem.

In all kinds of this disease, it is proper towards the end, namely, on the ninth or tenth day from the

the eruption, to loosen the belly, because a putrid Fever generally comes on about that time from the drying up of the pustules, or, if there be no suppuration, a subsiding of the swelling of the inflamed skin, which Fever cannot be taken off with more safety by any other means. But then we must make use only of the milder purgatives, such as the infusion of senna, with the addition of a little manna, or, especially in children, manna alone.

But if the patient's body happens to be loose, this remedy becomes less necessary, or may be postponed for some days. Also, when there is any purulent matter lurking under the withered skin of the pustules, there is then no room for purgatives, but the body is to be supported by suitable diet, till all the matter is discharged; a flux of which, Mead says, he has seen protracted beyond the twentieth day of the distemper, when the patient has notwithstanding recovered.

At this time likewise it will be necessary to take away some blood, if the heat be too great, and the patient has strength to bear it. Sydenham orders bleeding in the arm twenty-one days after the invasion, and the next day gives a cathartic, which is to be repeated every other day three times more. Doctor Mead further adds, that no Fever whatsoever calls more for a total extermination

nation of its reliques, than this distemper. Therefore blood, in case of strength, the patient being now well recovered, says he, must be taken away, and the body kept open by purgatives, repeated at suitable intervals. These things accomplished, the constitution is to be restored to its former state by a course of milk, especially that of asses, with proper diet, and the benefit of country air in some agreeable recess.

I shall now beg leave for the sake of young practitioners to transcribe from Doctor Huxham some general, but most excellent rules and observations, founded upon sound judgment, reason, and experience, in order to obviate many of the accidents, and bad symptoms, that usually happen at the state, which is the most dangerous time of the distemper; subjoining some particular formulæ of my own, as may occasionally be necessary.

The great difficulty and danger of this disease (says the same most judicious and learned author) chiefly comes on at the state or turn of the Pox (which happens much sooner in some kinds than in others, the milder the Pox, always the sooner); for however easily matters may have proceeded till this time, we are now (viz. the seventh, ninth, or eleventh day from the eruption) very often surprized with a very shocking change, and ter-

rible symptoms. The swelling of the face sinks at once, the salivation suddenly ceases, the pustules grow flaccid, the interstices pale, lurid, or ash-coloured; a rigor comes on, a Fever succeeds, with great difficulty of breathing, faintness and sickness; a perpetual anxiety, tremors, subsultus, delirium, &c. soon follow. Such a change is to be expected, if the pustules break out very numerous the first, second, or third day from the seizure; if after the compleat eruption they do not fill well, keep up round and properly pointed, but grow flat, and run abroad, or have a small dimple, or black speck in the middle; if they are not surrounded with a florid base, and look themselves wan, or darkish coloured; if the urine withal hath continued, or grows pale, crude and thin, and the carotid and temporal arteries throb much, no small danger is impending. Here then the physician must in a more especial manner watch his patient with the utmost diligence; for the affair of life and death is now to be transacted in a few hours; and, though no absolute rules can be well laid down in a disease, that is attended with such a great variety of accidents as the Small-pox; yet perhaps the following hints may not be altogether useless.

1st, If the swelling of the hands doth not regularly succeed the tumor of the face, and the swelling of the feet that of the hands, it is justly reck-

reckoned an ill symptom; for this is a regular and critical translation of the morbid humors to those parts, and commonly happens when the salivation begins to abate, and the face subsides. Where therefore circumstances are threatening, I would advise the application of epispastics to the wrists and ancles, a little before we expect the tumor of the respective parts should come on; for these not only more certainly draw the humors there, but also give them vent; and I think the use of emollient cataplasms, or fomentus, to the parts, should for some time precede the blisters, as they would also tend to solicit these critical tumors. Baglivi * says, he ordered sponges soaked in emollient decoctions with great success. Sometimes indeed nature, of her own accord, throws the morbid matter on the extremities with such violence, as to create great inflammation, tumor, and most exquisite pain; which nothing will so effectually relieve as emollient fomentations, by relaxing the parts, and opening the pores.

The foregoing method I recommended, says he, above twenty years ago, and have since practised it in abundance of instances with great advantage. The premature recession of critical tumors is always of very dangerous consequence,

* De variolis & morbillis.

witness even the common gout : insomuch that we are many times obliged to fix it by acrid cataplasms. In the above case blisters not only attract, but discharge the morbid matter. I very frequently add cantharides to the cataplasms ; and I find it is now a practice with some very great physicians to apply blisters to the soles of the feet, in cases of danger.

2dly, If heat, head-ach, sickness and load at stomach, great restlessness, or stupor, come on about the sixth or eighth day from the eruption, the body being costive, as most commonly it is ; a plain clyster of milk, sugar, and salt, or that last prescribed, seldom fails of giving immediate relief : and this is especially necessary, when the sick make frequent but vain efforts to stool ; and this for the reasons already given.

Indeed, I seldom suffer my patients, particularly young persons, to grow so exceeding costive : for I generally order an emollient clyster, if necessary, to be injected every second, third, or fourth day from the very beginning, till I enter on the use of gentle purgatives ; which keeps the patient much cooler, and renders the use of anodynes much more safe and effectual : for very often they will have little or no effect, till the body is unloaded, or bring on a comatose disposition.

And

And yet, 3dly, Anodynes are almost always proper, nay necessary, in the Small-pox, especially at and towards the crisis: were it for nothing but to assuage the pain from the inflammation of the skin and pustules, they would be required; for if one boil is attended with so much uneasiness, what will ten thousand occasion? However, the pain and soreness complained of is generally a good symptom. It is certainly a very bad one, when neither the skin nor pustules inflame or grow painful; for it argues a great deficiency of the *vis vitæ*, want of a due circulation in the extreame capillaries, and an universal torpor. Let me further add, that, towards the state especially, the opiates should be given early in the evening, before the exacerbation comes on, and in larger doses; and, if need be, oftener repeated. Diacodium here seldom proves sufficient, unless in children. The dose of the anodyne particularly should be always increased the evening before we expect the crisis, in order to quiet the tumult, which generally comes on the ensuing night; for, as Hippocrates * observes, the night before the crisis, in all Fevers, is most troublesome. When the patient is very feverish and hot, I find it best to give the opiate with some acid, or out of a saline draught; but,

* Aphorism. 13. Sect. 11.

when low and languid, with theriaca, or some alexipharmac.

In the first case therefore,

R *Aq. alex. simpl. ℥iss. aceti distillat. syr. è mecon. ana ℥ss. tinct. thebaic. gutt. x. m. f. haustus.*

Or,

R *Aq. alex. simp. ℥iss. alex. spirituos. cum aceto ℥iij. nitri gr. xv. syr. è mecon. ℥ss. tinct. thebaic. gutt. x. m. f. haust.*

Or,

R *Aq. font. ℥iss.—alex. sp. cum aceto, syr. è mecon. ana ℥ss. tinct. thebaic. sp. vitriol. ten. ana, gutt. xij. m. f. haust.*

R *Sal absinth. gr. xv. nitri purissim. gr. v. succ. limon. aq. alexet. simp. ana ℥ss.—nucis moscb. zij. syr. è mecon. ℥ss. tinct. thebaic. gutt. x. m. f. haustus.*

But in the latter case, when the patient is low and languid, the following medicines may be given, taking care to keep the body open at the same time with an emollient clyster, if occasion requires,

R *Elect. è scordio ℥ss. myrrhæ gr. v. aq. alexet. simp. ℥iss. aq. alex. sp. cum. aceto, (vel aq. nucis*
cis

cis mosch.) *syrup. de mecon. ana* ℥ss. *tinct. thebaic. gutt. x. m. f. haust. borâ somni sumend. et sextâ quâque borâ repetend. sine tinct. thebaic. et substituendo syrup. pectoral. ℥ss. loco syrup de mecon.*

Or,

R Decoct. myrrhæ (pb. d. n.) ʒx. *tinct. alexiter. (ejusdem pharm.)* ʒij. *confect. damocratis.* ʒj. *syr. è mecon. ʒiij. elix. paregoric. ℥ss. tinct. thebaic. gutt. viij. m. f. haust. ut supra sumend. et sextis horis repetend. omittendo syr. è mecon. et tinct. thebaic.*

R Tinct. rosar. ʒviij. cap. coch. iij. vel iv. subinde, paulatim deglutiendo.

4thly, If at the approach of the secondary Fever the pulse beats very quick, hard, and strong, the carotid arteries throb greatly, the heat grows intense, the breathing very difficult, and an acute pain of the head, or more or less of a phrenzy comes on; you are to bleed immediately, or in a very short time the case will be irrecoverable. It is observable, that the blood drawn, under such circumstances, is extreamly viscid, and as buffy as in the highest pleurisy: it is very evident, that it is in a very inflammatory state, from the ophthalmies, quinsies, peripneumonies, rheumatisms, and external inflammations, which commonly succeed.

But 5thly, If, on the contrary, the pulse flags, the patient faints, the pustules and the interstices grow pale, shrivelled and sunk, or livid, the extremities coldish or clammy; you can scarce give too warm medicines, drinks, &c. nor apply too many blisters: I have seen very large quantities of warm wine given under such circumstances, with surprizing success.

6thly, About the close of the third stadium of the Small-pox, the salivation commonly abates much, and the matter very often grows so exceeding thick and glutinous, that it is spit off with the utmost difficulty, and threatens suffocation every minute almost, unless perpetually deterged by proper gargles, syringing, &c.—I know no better, continues Huxham, in this case than cyder and honey, or vinegar, water, and honey, or oxymel scillicitum, with a little nitre or crude sal ammoniac. Mustard also may be boiled with advantage in the gargles, when a stronger stimulant is wanting. The vegetable acids are much more saponaceous and absterfive than spirit of vitriol, though more commonly used. Many times all these are ineffectual, and nothing but an actual vomit will relieve; Sydenham vomitted in this case with vinum benedictum to 3iss.—We have much milder, but equally efficacious; nay, oxymel scillicitum frequently given many times succeeds, by gently puking,
and

and easing both expectoration and respiration. Besides, it hath the further advantage of promoting urine and stool, which are very often deficient at this time of the disease; but, when the case is urgent, it should be quickened by a decoction or infusion of ipecacoanha. I have had honesty and resolution enough, says he, to put this in practice several times, where this was the dernière ressource, and thereby have sometimes evidently snatched my patient from the jaws of death, though at the risque of my own reputation; but truly sometimes also I have lost both. But I shall ever be of Celsus's opinion, to try a doubtful remedy rather than none. In these circumstances likewise, namely, when the spitting is prematurely suppressed, and great anxiety and difficulty of breathing come on, he has, after proper evacuations, frequently given, in many desperate cases, the vinum antimoniale with great success; the expectoration returning sometimes with a gentle vomiting, sometimes a stool or two, and sometimes a universal kindly sweat. The kermes mineralis, as it operates much in the same manner, may likewise be administered in similar cases, as also the febrifuge antimonial bolus directed in the chapter of Fevers, pag. 26, 27. As the ingenious author, in the above-mentioned state, which is extremely ticklish and dangerous, has given no particular directions in regard to the times and dose of his vin. antimonial, I would advise

advise a drachm or more of it to be taken every hour or two, (for there is no time to be lost in this case) in a little pectoral decoction, or the like; and if, in a few hours, no change for the better appears, an increased dose may be ordered, every third or fourth hour, till some relief is procured; because, if the patient is not somewhat better that very day, or, at least, if his uneasiness cease not to increase, all is over with him. It is not very uncommon to find the tongue and fauces covered with a vastly thick, adhesive, whitish, or brown pellicle, so that they look as if they had been parboiled; and the œsophagus and aspera arteria are commonly in the same condition: this neither vomit, gargle, nor aught else, will remove, and is a very bad symptom, as it shews there is no manner of secretion through the glands of the parts.

Besides the above-mentioned gargles, and one already prescribed in this chapter, I shall put down two more very useful ones in this distemper, viz.

R. Decoct. pectoral. ℥xiv. syrup. de moris ℥iss. sol. nitri ℥j. m. f. gargarisma frequenter usurpandum.

R. Decoct. pectoral. ℥xiv. syr. de moris, oxym. scillitic. ana ℥ij. m. f. gargarism. quò tepescento colluantur os et fauces frequenter.

The

The great tenacity of the mucus of the mouth, fauces, &c. many times arises from want of drinking freely, through the course of the distemper.—But this is absolutely necessary to dilute the blood, support the salivation, fill the pustules, wash off the morbid acrid salts, and supply the vessels with the more wholesome fluids: the very aliment in this disease should be, nay must be, chiefly liquid; as solids, for the most part, can be neither relished nor swallowed. In the black confluent Small-pox, you must drink, or die.—Thin acidulated whey, decoct. lusitan. gruel, or water with Rhenish or small white-wine, cyder and water, or the like, are exceeding proper; and if either petechiæ or hæmorrhages appear, tincture of roses, or claret and water well acidulated.

But 7thly, When the incrustation is perfectly formed, and the salivation abates, we must study to promote some other evacuations; for nothing now is to be further thrown off on the external habit, little or nothing now can transpire through the crusty, scaly skin, which envelops the body like a coat of mail, or rather, in its consequences, like the poisonous shirt of Hercules: for it not only vastly hinders perspiration, but also confines the pus and sanies, which grow every hour more and more putrid, and, being continually reformed into the blood, bring on, feed, and augment the secondary Fever.

If we can keep up the salivation, and promote a due flow of well-concocted urine, at this period, things go on tolerably well; but, very often, they both greatly fail all on a sudden, and the patient falls into the utmost danger.—Here all endeavours should be used to renew these evacuations; more blisters should be forthwith laid on, and a laxative emollient clyster immediately injected: expectorating mixtures likewise of oyxmel scilliticum, lac ammoniac. &c. should be frequently used, such as have already been directed in this chapter, or the following.

R. Rob. sambuc. ℥j. syr. pectoral. ol. amygdal. ana ℥ij. m. f. linctus cujus cap. cochl. i. ampl. frequenter, et urgente pblegmate, paulatim deglutendo, superbibend. haustulum decoct. pect. ten. vel infus. sem. lini tepide.

R. Gumm. ammoniac. ℥ij. sperm. celi solut. ℥j. aq. puleg. simp. ℥iiij. cinnamom. simpl. oxym. scillitic. ana ℥ij. sp. lavend. c. ℥ij. m. cap. cochl. ij. sextis horis vel sæpius, si pblegma aut spirandi difficultas postulaverit.

Moreover, it is of no small advantage at this time of the disease to shift the linen of the sick, which is now grown exceeding foul, stiff, and stinking, and becomes vastly uneasy to them: besides, it very much pollutes the air of the chamber,

chamber, and renders it so very unfit for respiration, that even the most healthy can scarce bear it; nay it not only hurts the breathing, but the miasmata of this poisonous mephites are continually passing into the blood again through the vasa inhalantia, lungs, &c. and further corrupt the blood. It is surprising to find how greatly the sick are refreshed on changing the air of the room, by prudently opening the windows and doors, and removing the stinking linnen, &c. They have new life, as they frequently and properly express it; for fresh air is the breath of life. It is certainly of the highest consequence to confine such putrid air, and the sick in it. Whatever may be pretended, there is no manner of danger in shifting the sick, provided it be carefully done into very dry warm linnen; but it is a silly notion to have the shirt, or shift, worn by another person for twelve or twenty-four hours before it is put on the sick person.—Can it not be made fully dry and warm without so doing? will not the perspiration, or sweat, of the most healthy dirt and damp it?

But of this enough: I return to the affair of evacuation, and shall conclude this head with some observations on purging in the secondary Fever of the Small-pox.

When the salivation proceeds regularly, the pustules keep up and maturate kindly, the swellings

ings of the face, hands, and feet, come on in due season, and the patients sleep quietly, and breathe freely; all things are well, and nature is most effectually doing her own work, and should be properly supported in it, but never disturbed.—Here I even abstain from clysters, though the patient may have been costive for several days together, till after the compleat incrustation; and then they are proper to prepare for the succeeding purges, which without all doubt are then necessary.

But it very often, nay almost always happens in the coherent and confluent Pox, at, or before, this period, that more or less of a secondary Fever comes on; partly from the resorption of the matter of the external and internal pustules, partly from the suppressed perspiration, and partly from the putrid colluvies of the intestinal canal; which cannot but be very considerable, as undoubtedly part of the morbid matter, separated by the glands of the mouth, fauces, &c. is swallowed, and a great deal more must be secreted by the glands of the guts, biliary ducts, &c. into the intestines: for, as vastly less than usual now passes off through the skin, a much greater quantity of humors must fall on the bowels; it being a well known maxim, that the lessening of one evacuation is the increase of another, and also that there is a peculiar consent between the skin and the

the guts. To all this likewise is added the purulent matter of the variolous pustules, that may happen to be in the stomach and intestines. So that there cannot but be a great lodgment of very putrid matter in the first passages, which grows the more and more virulent the longer it continues there, and is perpetually passing again into the blood, through the absorbing vessels of the guts, and becomes a fuel to the Fever, which nature endeavours even this way, partly at least, to throw off.—Should it remain there then, or should it be carried off? The answer is obvious. Nature of her own accord commonly attempts it with the greatest advantage in adults, and almost always in children, to whom a diarrhoea is a kind of succedaneum to the salivation of elder persons.—Is not this then a sufficient indication how to relieve her at such a juncture? And, in truth, what horribly foetid, putrid, large stools, do we observe in this distemper, on the use of a clyster, and more especially after a purgative, I mean at the state, or in the declination? Nay this mass of corruption lying long in the guts, and growing daily more putrid, becomes at last so extremely acrid as to corrode them; at least so greatly irritates them, as to bring on that very diarrhoea, or dysentery, which some so vainly fear will arise from a gentle cathartic.

But further, if nature, neither by her own effort, nor the help of art, is capable of keeping the

the morbid humours from falling on the more vital parts, but, from an unfortunate translation of it, is like to sink under its weight; as upon a sudden retrocession of the tumor of the face and hands, a premature suppression of the salivation, or the like; doth it not seem necessary to carry off the offending matter by some other outlet, as particularly by the guts, which are much more easily and certainly solicited to a discharge than the pores of the skin, the urinary passages, or the salivary ducts?—Indeed when the salivation of course ceases, in my opinion, it seems proper to promote some other evacuation in its room; and if we use a clyster, or a gentle purgative, we may readily restrain too great a discharge by an opiate.

It hath been and may be objected to this practice, that it tends to draw the noxious humors from the external habit to the vitals.—But to this I answer, that purging is more especially pleaded for, when the incrustation is formed, and the morbid matter concocted, at least as much as ever it will be (for a due concoction, or maturation, is never to be expected in the lymphatic kind;) that it is particularly contended for, when an unfavourable metastasis of the morbid matter hath already happened, and cannot well and readily be removed by other means; that this is substituted in the place of a suppressed critical evacuation, and that nature attempts, nay, ultimately requires,

requires, a discharge this way; that there is no other method of dislodging the putrid colluvies in the intestines, that feeds the secondary Fever, but this; and that whenever there is a great quantity of foul corrupt matter in the first passages, of what kind soever, there is a consequent Fever; witness verminous, crapulary, bilious Fevers, which cannot be carried off but by purging and vomiting; lastly, that every one allows the absolute necessity of purging at the close of the Small-pox, otherwise boils, indurated glands, foul ulcers, carious bones, rotten lungs, or a consuming hectic, certainly succeed.

But when I recommend purging in the secondary Fever of the Small-pox, I would always advise to begin with the most lenient cool cathartics: The drastic, scammoniate, aloetic purges are certainly highly improper till the Fever greatly abates; then indeed some stronger purgatives (to which I always join some calomel) should be used. The imprudent use of strong hot purges, at the beginning, the not giving a proper anodyne after the purges, and the want of duly supporting the sick during the operation, have, I am persuaded, been frequently attended with ill consequences; but am very sure, that purging in the secondary Fever, in the manner I have advised, is of great service, and I have seen very many instances of its great success.

Hillary justly takes notice, that in all acute diseases, and especially the Small-pox, we must all along carefully observe the patient's pulse, urine, and manner of breathing: the best pulse in a state of health, is a strong, full, equal, and slow pulse; therefore, the nearer it approaches to these, the better, and vice versa.

The patient's urine in this disease, as well as in all exanthematous Fevers, generally deposits a sediment from the beginning to the end of the disease. A high-coloured inflamed urine, without a sediment, or with a suspension after the sediment, is a bad omen: and a clear pale urine, when the Fever is very high, or the patient delirious, is worse (except in some hysteric, and hypochondriac people.)

The manner of breathing should not be quick, but free, easy, and unmolested.

As there may probably be several persons who do not altogether approve of the practice of inoculating the Small-pox, it may not perhaps be improper to communicate in this place a short, easy, and successful method of preparing the body for a mild reception of that distemper in lieu of inoculation.

Whenever, therefore, the Small-pox are predominant either in town or country, let such, as have

have never gone through this disease, bath their bodies, before they have received any infection, all over in a tub or any other convenient vessel of warm water, and which may be occasionally repeated. But before bathing, if the person is strong and vigorous, or of a plethoric habit of body, bleeding may be necessary; and if the stomach at the same time should be loaded with phlegm, bile, or food unseasonably taken, a gentle vomit may succeed bleeding; but if neither plethora, foul stomach, &c. indicate these evacuations, they may both be omitted, or deferr'd, till we see whether they are required after the infection, or not. These being occasionally performed or omitted, it will be highly necessary to exhibit two, three, or four doses of proper cooling physic, at suitable distances after each other. The person, thus properly prepared, should frequently enter into the room of the infected person, and be more particularly about his bed with the curtains open to him, before, about, and after the time of maturation, till he is seized with the distemper: and during the whole time of preparation, till he takes the disease, let him abstain from all heating and high-seasoned meats, vinous and spirituous liquors, and let his diet be sparing, thin, cooling, and diluting; such as gruel, panna, pudding, roasted apples and bread, milk and water, butter-milk, whey, lemonade, orangeade, and the like; and sometimes small broths,

a little light meat, and cooling fallads, &c. Let his mind also be kept chearful and easy, and the use of the rest of the non naturals as regular as possible; and especially let him avoid all violent exercise, and anxiety of mind, as fear, grief, intense thought or study, and the like, as much as possible.

By this cooling regimen, and purging, the crude humors will be carried off, and the blood and other juices of the body will be kept cool, and less subject to be heated and inflamed; and consequently the succeeding disease, and all its symptoms, more mild and favourable. Sydenham observes (even without the method here proposed) that repeated purging, before the blood is infected, most commonly renders the succeeding Small-pox distinct and favourable. “*Sæpenu-
“ mero (says he) observaverim reiteratim cathar-
“ sin, sanguine nondum inquinato, subsequentes
“ variolas laudabiles et distinctas ut plurimum
“ reddidisse.*” Therefore when the purgatives are of the cooling kind, and assisted by this cooling regimen, and the other directions as above-mentioned, they must be much more effectual, which experience also confirms.

But if the person thus prepared, when the Small-pox is very epidemical, and in his neighbourhood, should not happen to catch the distem-

per, (which is sometimes likewise the case of inoculation) yet the gentle purging, and cool temperate manner of living, &c. here prescribed, and though continued for some time, will be so far from being hurtful, that, on the contrary, it cannot fail of being serviceable to the constitution; and, therefore, the trouble of repeating this method, when the disease is near him again, is so trifling, as deserves not to be mentioned in comparison of the danger that may possibly happen in receiving this distemper, when unprepared to attack such a fierce and cruel enemy. And in truth, this or some such like method of preparing the body to receive the disease, is the chief (if not sole) advantage, which the practice of inoculation has above that of having it by infection in the usual and common natural way.

N. B. Children are to be treated in the same manner, with some little alterations made in point of diet, proportionably to their age.

C H A P. IX.

Of the M E A S L E S.

THE Measles is an eruptive catarrhal Fever, generally epidemic, having a great affinity with the small-pox, and never seizes any more than once. This disease consists of three different states, or periods, viz The time of fermentation, or the febrile state; 2dly, the eruptive state; 3dly, the state of declination, or drying; for they are not subject to suppuration.

The history of this disease, according to the progress it generally makes with us, is most accurately described by our countryman, Sydenham; who affirms, it is a Fever, which both in its nature, and the method of its cure, is sufficiently connected with the small-pox; that is to say, is attended with a very great inflammation, and protrusion of pustules, peculiar to itself, through the skin; which inflammation not only lays hold of the exterior but the interior parts also of the body, particularly the lungs, the consequence

quence of which is a cough, and shortness of breath.

Fuller declares, that to go about to alter the description Doctor Sydenham hath drawn up of this distemper, would be the same thing as attempting to alter one of Phidias's statues.

I therefore, says he, judge it a wiser and better course to translate him, than thrust in a worse account of my own; which translation I shall give exactly in his own words.

About the beginning of January, 1670, (for they use to enter early in the year) the Measles came in and daily increased till the vernal equinox; then having attained their height, they decreased by the same degrees, and in June following went quite off.

This being the most perfectly regular sort that ever I saw, I will describe exactly as I observed them.

They began and ended at the times aforesaid, seized chiefly on children; but spared none in any house they entered into.

The first day, they open the tragedy with shivering, and an inequality of heat and cold successively chasing each other.

The second day, there is a perfect Fever, with great illness, thirst, loss of appetite, whiteness (but not dryness) of the tongue, a little cough, heaviness of the head and eyes, with a perpetual drowsiness; for the most part a humor distills from the eyes and nose.

And this effusion of tears into the eyes is a most certain sign of the Measles coming.

To which we may add this other, no less certain, that though this distemper most commonly sheweth itself in the face in small roughish eruptions, yet in the breast it appeareth in red broad spots, that are quite flat, and rise not above the superficies of the skin.

The sick sneezeth, as though he had caught cold; his eye-lids (just before eruption) swell; he vomits often; or has a diarrhoea with green stools (which happens mostly to such as are upon dentition :) children are more froward than they use to be.

The symptoms usually increase till the fourth day; and then (yet sometimes they stay till the fifth) small red spots, like flea-bites, begin to come out upon the forehead and rest of the face; which, being grown in number and magnitude,
flow

flow together, and branch out upon the face in pretty large and variously figured spots.

These spots consist of very little red papulæ, thick set together, and somewhat raised above the plain of the skin, whose protuberance may be felt, but not so easily seen.

Next to the face, which they possess themselves of before any other part, they invade, by degrees, the belly, thighs, and legs; but they affect the trunk and limbs with redness only, and no sensible roughness.

The symptoms abate not upon the breaking out of the Measles, as they do in the small-pox (yet I never observed vomiting after eruption) but the Fever and cough increase; and as to the difficulty of breathing, weakness of the eyes and defluxions, loss of appetite, &c. they remain as before.

The sixth day, or thereabouts, the papulæ dying, and the cuticula breaking, a roughish scurfiness comes upon the forehead and face; though at the same time, the spots on the rest of the body continue very broad, and exceeding red.

About the eighth day, the spots of the face vanish, and on the rest of the body they are scarce to be discerned.

The

The ninth day they are all quite gone; the face and limbs, and sometimes the whole body appearing as though powdered with meal, by means of particles of the tattered cuticula sticking up roughish; which, upon the disease's going quite off, severs into small fragments, and afterwards scurfeth away like little scales.

Thus the Measles vanish about the eighth day; at which time the common people (being let into a mistake by counting upon the time the small-pox useth to continue) are wont to say, they are gone in again; although, in truth, they have finished the whole course which nature designed. And they imagine, the symptoms, that arise upon their going off, are caused by the striking in of the Measles sooner than they ought.

For we are to observe, that at this time the Fever and difficulty of breathing are increased, and the cough grown so cruelly troublesome, as to hinder sleep day and night.

Such children, especially, as have been kept too hot, and have taken hot medicines, to drive or keep out the Measles, are, upon the going off of the distemper, most liable to these mischiefs; whence they are thrown into a peripneumony, which destroys more than even the small-pox, or any other symptoms belonging to the disease: and yet

yet if the Measles be but skilfully treated, they are of themselves not dangerous.

Sometimes a diarrhoea goes along with the Measles, sometimes followeth, and continueth many weeks after the disease, and all its other symptoms are gone, not without imminent danger, by reason of continual wasting of spirits and strength.

Sometimes, after a very hot regimen, the spots look first livid, and after black: but this happens to grown persons only. And the case is then desperate, unless there can be present relief obtained by bleeding, or a more temperate regimen.

Another more irregular sort of Measles he observed in the year 1674 and 1675. And saith,

In January 1674, there began a species of Measles different from the afore said, and raged as epidemically as that, but was not so regular, and observed not so constant a type.

For they brake out sometimes sooner, sometimes later; whereas the others brake out upon the fourth day precisely.

Furthermore, they appeared first on their shoulders, and other parts of the trunk; where-
as

as the aforeſaid were ſeen firſt in the face, and then afterwards in the other parts, by degrees.

Neither in this ſort, unleſs very rarely, did the ſkin, upon the departure of the Meaſles, ſcale off like bran; which was as certainly ſeen after the others, as uſeth to be after a ſcarlet Fever.

Laſtly, more died of theſe when ill treated, than of the former ſort: for the Fever, and ſhortneſs of breath, which uſually comes when the Meaſles go off, were far more vehement, and more nearly repreſented a peripneumony.

Yet notwithstanding this irregularity, as to the related ſymptoms, they agreed with the other in all the moſt material things.

And they increaſed to the vernal equinox, then decreaſed again, and about the ſummer ſolſtice quite vaniſhed.

In regard to the curative part, Mead obſerves, that as this peſtilential diſeaſe borders on the ſmall-pox, it does not demand a very different treatment from that laid down in the ſame. We muſt bleed therefore, on the firſt ſymptoms of this illneſs, in proportion to the age and ſtrength, and that, if poſſible, before any eruption; though, in caſe the puſtules appear, we muſt ſtill bleed. For the

the greatest danger is an inflammation of the lungs, which cannot be prevented too soon. For which reason, on an increase of the Fever, though bleeding was enjoined at the beginning of the distemper, it is necessary to repeat it. Lastly, when the disease is going off, and there is no farther protrusion of matter to the skin, and the scales are falling off, this evacuation must by no means be omitted; in order to prevent a flux of humors from falling on the breast or intestines, and the patient from becoming hectic and consumptive.

The diet ought to be of the same kind, as that enjoined in the small-pox; so that the belly be kept rather loose than bound, during the whole course of the sickness.

As to the remedies, to these cooling ones, which are prescribed in the small-pox, must be added such as ease the cough, and promote expectoration; namely, oily linctus, and pectoral decoction, which, with the addition of a little nitre, is to be frequently drank from the beginning to the end of the disorder.

R Pulv. è chel. cancr. comp. ℥j. nitri purissimi gr. v. syr. pectoral. q. s. f. bolus, quintis vel sextis horis sumend. superbibendo cochl. iv. mixturæ sequentis.

R Sperm.

℞ *Sperm. ceti solut.* ʒij. *aq. alex. simp.* ℥iv. *puleg. simp.* ℥ij. *nucis moschat. syrup. pectoral. ana* ℥j. *f. mixt.*

Or,

℞ *Sperm. ceti sol.* ℔j. *pulv. ē chel. c. comp. gr.* xv. *sal. nitri gr.* v. *aq. alex. simp.* ʒx. *cinnam. simp.* ʒij. *nucis mosch. oxym. scilliac. syr. pect.* ana ℥j. *m. f. haust. sexta quāq; horā sumendus.*

℞ *Herb. capill. ven. beder. terr. ficcāt. rad. liquirit.* ana ℥j. *passul. solis exacinat.* ℥ss. *infunde per horæ quadrantem in aquæ bullient.* ℔j. *vel q. s. & cola.*

℞ *Colaturæ hujus, vel aq. bordeat.* ten. ℥xiv. *aq. nucis moschat. syr. pectoral. ana* ℥j. *nitri purificat.* ʒj. *m. cap. ℥iv. bolorum vel haustuum spatiis intermediis.*

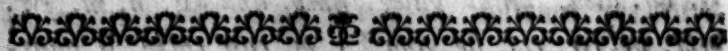
℞ *Conf. cynosbat. ʒij. sp. ceti* ℥j. *syr. pect. ol. amygd. ana* ℥ij. *m. f. linct. cujus cap. cochl. j. subinde et urgente tussi, superbibend. haustulum decoct. pectoral. vel aq. bordeat.* ten.

If the patient is bound in his body, an ounce of manna may be added to the infusion instead of the pectoral syrup, and solutive syrup of roses or violets may be substituted for the pectoral syrup in the linctus, or the following mixture.

℞ *Elect.*

R. Elect. fenitiv. ʒvj. ol. amygdal. ʒiss. nitri ʒi. aq. alex. simpl. puleg. simp. ana ʒij. n. m. syr. peēt. vel syr. ros. sol. ana ʒj. m. cap. cocbl. ij. quartis, vel sextis horis.

Mead is likewise of opinion, that even Sydenham was not cautious enough, in giving diacodium on the first days of this malady; because all opiates thicken the humors, render the breath shorter, and obstruct or retard the eruption of the pustules. Therefore during the increase of the distemper, they are to be used very sparingly; though, on its declension, their exhibition is altogether proper and judicious. For when from an acrimonious phlegm infesting the lungs, a cough threatens a hectic Fever and consumption, we must recur to anodynes to allay the irritation. In the mean time, gentle cathartics are to be given at due intervals. Milk too, especially that of asses, is to be drank. Change of air is likewise extremely necessary; and lastly, as far as the patient's weak condition will allow of it, suitable exercise either on horseback, or in a coach, is to be daily enjoined.



C H A P. X.

Of the Scarlet F E V E R.

THIS is a kind of Fever, wherein the patient is all over as red as scarlet from the beginning, whence it has its name; causing the body to look as though it was tinged with deep red wine, without distinction of spots, or void interstices.

Sydenham says, the Scarlet Fever, though it may happen at any time, yet most commonly comes at the latter end of summer; at which time it seizes whole families, but especially children. It begins with coldness and shivering, as in other Fevers, without any violent sickness. Afterwards the skin is covered with red spots, which are larger, more florid, and not so uniform as the measles. They continue two or three days, and then disappear; then the cuticle falls off, and leaves behind it a sort of mealy scales, scattered over the body, and these scales come and go two or three times successively.

Mor-

Morton says, the Scarlet Fever does not differ from the measles, except it be in the manner of the efflorescence only, insomuch as that it may not improperly be called the confluent measles. It requires the same regimen and method of cure. The efflorescence in the measles makes its appearance in different figures and shapes, as in squares, oblongs, and multangular figures, from whence the skin is diversely variegated: whereas, in the Scarlet Fever, the cuticle is spread all over with one continued inflammation and redness.

Sydenham reckons this disease to be nothing else than a moderate effervescence of the blood, occasioned by the heat of the foregoing summer, or some other way; and therefore, lest nature should be hindered, or disturbed in doing her proper work, he forbears both bleeding and the use of clysters on the one hand, as well as the unseasonable use of cordials on the other. Upon the whole, he thinks it is sufficient, that the patient abstains from flesh, all hot cordials and spirituous liquors, and that he keeps always within, but not always in bed. But when the scales are quite gone off, and the symptoms ceased, he then thinks it proper to purge the sick with some gentle medicine that is agreeable to his age and strength; and by this simple and plain natural method, this name of a disease, for it is scarce any thing more, may be easily and safely removed.

But it sometimes happens, that in the beginning of this disease, children and young persons are seized with epileptic convulsions, or a coma. In this case, a large blister should be applied to the neck, and a pargoric of diacodium must be presently given, and likewise repeated every night till the patient recovers. At the same time also, he should be ordered to use, for his common drink, milk boiled with three times the quantity of water, and must be sure to avoid eating flesh meats of what kind soever.



C H A P. XI.

Of an Erysipelatose FEVER.

AN Erysipelas is the second of the general tumors in surgery, taken notice of by the antients, deducible from choler, as the phlegmon from blood, according to their sentiments: but Turner more properly chooses to call it the offspring of a bilious serum, (pure bile, producing rather a jaundice than an Erysipelas) diffused from the capillary arteries to the surface of the skin; and accordingly defines it a preternatural affection or painful swelling of the skin, taking rise from a bilious effervescence of the blood, of a yellowish red, but not so intensely as the phlegmon, attended with some pricking and burning heat, receding upon pressure, and presently again returning, accompanied also with a feverish disposition, and light shivering, though sometimes unobserved at the time of its breaking forth on the skin, of which feverish ferment it is very commonly the critical production: nature taking this way by the bilious effervescence, to free herself from some intestine enemy, throwing him out by

the miliary glandules thereof; as, in the phlegmon, other morbid particles are discharged upon the interstices of the muscles, or other fleshy parts. It differs also, as already observed, from the phlegmon or common inflammation in its yellow-er colour, greater heat and pricking, with less of tumefaction and pulsation. And although this disease may happen to all parts of the body, yet most usually it assails the face, possibly from the pores being straiter in these parts exposed to the air, which, from the humors being stoppt under the cuticle, paints the same of this colour, till the said pores being again set open, the same perspire or are disscussed.

Sydenham's account of this eruptive Fever is, that it seizes every part of the body, and at any time, but especially the face, and chiefly at the latter end of summer: the patient is frequently attacked whilst he is abroad in the open air, his face is suddenly swelled with great pain and redness, and full of small pimples, and when the inflammation is more increased, bladders sometimes arise over the forehead and other parts of the head, insomuch that the sick becomes blind with it (the country people call it a blight or planet struck) and pustules arise like those that accompany the stinging of bees. But whatever part it seizes, and at whatever time of the year it happens, it
al-

always begins with chilness and shivering, and other common symptoms of a Fever. The disease proceeding, as the Fever first accompanied the pain, swelling, and other symptoms, (which, daily increasing, sometimes end in a gangrene) so these in like manner do not a little increase the Fever, till both are removed by proper remedies.

There is another sort of this disease, though it seldomer happens, commonly arising from a surfeit, or a debauch of drinking subtle and attenuating wines, or spirituous liquors. A small Fever, which leads the van, is presently followed by an eruption of pustules almost all over the body, which looks like the stings of nettles, and sometimes rise up into bladders, they presently go away again with an intolerable itching, but as often as they are scratched, they appear again.

As to the cure, he supposes, the peccant matter mixed with the blood must be evacuated, and the ebullition of the blood (as he calls it) should be stopped by remedies that qualify it; and lastly, that the matter thrust out upon the parts should be disscussed: for which purpose, he orders a large quantity of blood to be taken from the arm, and as it is almost always like that of pleuriticks, if the disease doth not yield to the first bleeding, it

230 *Of an Erysipelatose FEVER.*

may be repeated a second, or third time; interposing a day between each.

After bleeding, gentle purgation is necessary, as also cooling emollient clysters between whiles.

R Senæ ʒiss. rad. rhabarb. ʒss. tamarind. ʒss. crystill. tartar. ʒij. coq. lenitèr in aq. q. s. ad ʒijj. colat. adde manna ʒj. m. f. potio.

Or,

R Infus. senæ limoniat. ʒijss. sal. glaub. tinct. rhabarb. spirituos. syr. rosar. solutiv. ana ʒss. m. f. potio mane sumenda et pro re nata repetend.

R Rob sambuc. ʒij. theriac. androm. ʒss. calcis antimon. gr. xv. nitri purificat. gr. x. croci gr. v. aq. flor. samb. ʒijss. alex. spirituos. cum aceto ʒijj. syr. croci ʒj. m. f. haust. b. s. post operationem cathartic. sumend. vel sequent.

R Theriac. androm. ʒss. pulv. contrayerv. comp. ʒj. croci. gr. iij. aq. alex. simp. ʒij. alex. sp. cum aceto ʒss. conf. alkerm. ʒj. m. f. haust.

In the intermediate days, or after proper bleeding and purging, the following electary may be taken three times a day, washing it down with a draught of wine-whey, barley water, thin gruel, or the like.

R Elect.

Of an Erysipelatose FEVER. 231

R Elect. lenitiv. ℥ij. pulv contrayer. comp. ℥ij.
 flor. sulphur sal. nitri ana ℥j. syr simp. q. s. ut fiat
 elect. cujus cap q. n. m. ter in die ut supra.

The diet ought to be very sparing, and moderately cooling and moistening, such as gruel, panado, and small chicken broth, with cooling herbs: avoiding flesh, fish, strong drinks, spices and pickles, and all other things that may exasperate and farther inflame the blood: the drink, barley water, milk and water boiled together, three parts of the latter to one of the former, emulsions of almonds or the cold seeds, and now and then a small sack-whey, and the like.

But if the inflammation should seize the head and face, and the patient should complain of great pain and giddiness of his head, attended with a considerable Fever, great thirst, heat, and pricking pain upon the parts affected, &c. it will be proper (immediately after bleeding) for relief of the brain, and its meninges, or their security, in case the peccant matter should have fallen back upon the same, before it had spent itself by the pores, to order a large vesicatory between the shoulders, and one behind each ear, those emunctories of this noble part; with the following medicines, instead of the above mentioned electary.

232 Of an Erysipelatose FEVER.

℞ *Cons. lujulae, chel. cancr. præp. ana* ℥j. *rbabar. pulv. gr. viij. nitri purificat. gr. vj. croci gr. iij. camphor. gr. ij. syr. è succo limon. q. s. ut fiat bolus sextis horis sumend. superbibendo cochl. iv. julap. sequent. de quò etiam cap. eandem quantitatem in languoribus.*

℞ *Aq. rosar.—flor. sambuci ana* ℥iiij. *alex. sp. cum aceto* ℥iss. *aceti distillati, syr. è succo limon.—croci ana* ℥ss. *sp. nitri dulcis* ℥j. *m. f. julapium.*

Or,

℞ *Cbel. cancror. præp. pulv. contrayerv. comp. ana gr. xij. rbab. gr. viij. nitri. gr. vj. croci gr. ij. aq. alex. simp. ℥ij. nucis moschat. ℥j. aceti camphorat. ℥ij. sp. lav. c. nitri dulcis ana gutt. xv. syr. è cort. aurant. ℥iss. m. f. haust. sextâ quâq; horâ sumendus.*

But, if under the circumstances of a high strong pulse, a thick, viscid, yellow, fizy blood, with a bilious serum, inflamed urine, great pain, and other symptoms of an increased inflammation; or if the Fever runs high, with great thirst, accompanied with a coma, delirium, &c. in these cases, you cannot be too early, nor scarce too profuse in a second bleeding. At the same time more blisters are to be applied to the arms or other

other parts, with leeches to the temples; and in order to make a farther revulsion of humor from the head, the following clyster must be injected, notwithstanding a stool or two may have been procured by the rhubarb in the above medicines.

R Decoct. commun. ℥viiij. mell. solutiv. tinct. sac. ana ℥ij. sal. gemm. ℥ij. m. f. enema.

As to local applications, unless the Erysipelas proceeds from an external cause, we ought to avoid all cold, repelling, or restraining medicines; but if the head or face is affected from an internal cause, Wiseman advises to forbear meddling with it at all, till it has for some time made its progress, and in some degree spent its heat: yet if the inflammation spreads and renders the patient very uneasy, some of the following may be prescribed; though, for my own part, I think it is very often the safer way, not to use any outward applications at all.

R Fol. salviæ siccæ. ℥j. coq. in aquæ font. lbij. ad lbij. addendo sub finem coctionis sapon. castil. ℥ss. ebulliat ad solutionem saponis, & cola. In hoc imbuantur panni linei, tepidè parti affectæ applicentur,

234 Of an Erysipelatose FEVER.

plicentur, ac quotiescunque fuerint exsiccati, renoventur.

Or, a decoction of flor. sambuc. chamæmeli et ros. rub. adding each time of using it a little camphorated spirit: or the following from Turner.

R Aq. calcis, vel aq. flor. sambuci, spirit. vini campborat. ana ℥ij. saponis castil. ʒj. f. solutio instar. epithematis u'enda, ad partes inflammatas.

Or, the following cerat, especially where the cuticle is fretted, or the parts excoriated.

R Ung. sambuc. ℥ij. ceræ flavæ ʒss. campbor. ʒss. liquecant simul pro cerato.

Or, the following from Barbette.

R Troch. alb. rhas. vel potius pulv. è cerussa comp ʒj. campbor. ʒj. sp. vinos. rect. ʒj. aq. sambuc. ʒvj. m. madesiant eo lintea calidè et applicentur parti affectæ, sæpius renovanda ubi exsiccata aut refrigerata.

Or,

R Aq. fl. samb. ʒiiij. sp. vinos. campb. ʒij. sap. castil. ʒj. misce et modo dicto usurpetur.

The soap may occasionally be omitted.

Or,

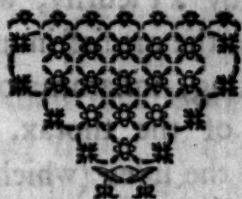
Of an Erysipelatose FEVER. 235

Or,

R Aq. fl. samb. sp. vinos. campb. ana ℥j. thri-
riac. androm. 3j. m.

Or,

R Aq. calcis, vel fl. sambuc. ℥ij. ol. rosar.
vel sambuc. vel in borum defectu olei oliviarum.
sp. vinosi campborat. ana ℥ss. m. f. embrocatio,
qua embrocetur pars affecta bis vel ter in die te-
pidè.





CH A P. XII.

OF PLEURISIES.

THE true genuine Pleurisy, strictly speaking, is a pricking sharp pain of the side, with an acute Fever, hard pulse, cough and difficulty of breathing, arising from an inflammation of the pleura.

Boerhaave says, there is no part of the integuments of the inside of the thorax, but it is liable to be attacked by a Pleurisy, whether it be the whole pleura, or the mediastinum; and therefore the sharp, pricking, inflammatory pain may be felt in any part of the thorax, but most commonly it accosts the sides (which is more intense at the time of inspiration, but more mild at the time of expiration); and this having an acute continual Fever, with a hard pulse, and almost a constant cough joined with it, makes a true Pleurisy; but if such a pain attacks the superior intercostal muscles, it is called a spurious or bastard Pleurisy. Besides the soreness to the touch, the pain on lying on the affected side, and chiefly on a full inspiration, the tumor and redness of the part,

part, which sometimes appear, distinguish this bastard, from the true or internal Pleurisy. They are generally attended with a copious expectoration or spitting; but it sometimes happens, that there is none at all: hence, therefore, they are distinguished, by the above author, into the moist and dry Pleurisy.

Sydenham's account of this disease is, that it is as frequent as any other, comes at any time, but especially betwixt spring and summer, and that it chiefly falls upon those of a sanguine constitution. It generally begins with a coldness and shivering, and is followed by heat, thirst, restlessness, and other well known symptoms of a Fever. After a few hours (though sometimes not so soon) the patient is taken with a violent pricking pain in one of his sides about the ribs, which sometimes extends itself towards the shoulder-blades, sometimes towards the spine of the back, at other times towards the breast; (in this case the mediastinum, which is a duplicature of the pleura, seems likewise to be inflamed;) he coughs frequently, which occasions great pain by disturbing the inflamed parts. The matter that is coughed up at the beginning of the disease is but little, and of a thin consistence, with some streaks of blood in it; afterwards, it is more in quantity and better digested, having also a mixture of blood with it. Sometimes the expectora-
tion

tion is not plentiful enough, the Fever keeps pace with the cough, the spitting of blood, the stitch, and the like; and it diminishes gradually, as the expectoration increases; the body is sometimes too much bound, sometimes loose: but the matter, occasioning this disease, does not always in the process of it attain the concoction that is due to expectoration; for it frequently happens, that the matter which is spit up is yet little and thin, as at the beginning of the distemper, and consequently the Fever and other symptoms do not at all remit till they have killed the patient.

Sometimes, when the inflammation is great and the disease very violent, and bleeding has been omitted, the pleuritic person cannot so much as cough, but, labouring under an unsurmountable difficulty of breathing, is at last quite suffocated. Sometimes likewise the parts inflamed suppurate, and the cavity of the breast is filled with matter. In which case, though the original Fever either wholly ceases, or is at least lessened, yet the patient is still in danger; for an empyema, or an hectic Fever following, the poor wretch dies consumptive. It also now and then happens, from the use of hot medicines, or other bad management, that a Pleurisy comes upon other Fevers by a translation of the febrile matter upon the pleura. The blood, in this disease, when cold, looks like melted suet.

It

It is a fatal symptom when the pleuritic pain suddenly ceases, and yet the difficulty of breathing and load at breast still continue, or increase: for according to Hippocrates's aphorism, "a peripneumony supervening a Pleurisy is dangerous." *

A Pleurisy is known from a peripneumony in this; that as the pleura is a fine nervous membrane, most exquisitely sensible, therefore the pain will be more acute in a Pleurisy than in a peripneumony, because the lungs which are the seat of a peripneumony, being of a soft spongy nature, and abundantly less nervous, consequently must be much less sensible; but, on the contrary, the difficulty of breathing is much greater in a peripneumony, than in a Pleurisy.

The hardness of the pulse also according to Baghvi, is almost a pathognomonic sign of a Pleurisy, though the other signs may not be manifest; a hard pulse being for ever an inseparable companion of all inflammations of the nervous and membranous parts † "Si vis cognoscere pleuritidem, says he, præcipuam curam in natura pulsus cognoscenda reponito, pulsus durities est signum ferè infallibile omnium pleuri-

* Sect. 7. Aphor. 11. A pleuritide peripneumonia malam.

† Bagliv. de pleuritide.

"tidum;

“tidum; et dum obscuræ sunt pleuritides, vel
 “aliis complicatæ pectoris morbis, si duritiem
 “(id est nimiam arteriæ tensionem, vibratio-
 “nemque) in pulsu deprehenderis, quamvis re-
 “liqua earum signa non adsint, pro certo habeas
 “patientem laborare pleuritide; pulsus enim du-
 “rus omnium inflammationum partes nerveas,
 “vel membraneas, obsidentium est comes indivul-
 “sus.” Therefore, when the pain of the thorax
 is violent, the pulse hard, tense, and quick, the
 Fever high; the pains may be pronounced pleu-
 ritic, especially when a rigor preceded.

The inflamed pleura likewise, is sometimes apt
 to adhere to the external membrane of the lungs,
 which, being only a continuation of the pleura
 itself, may very easily propagate the inflamma-
 tion to them. Besides, as the mediastinum is but
 a duplicate of the pleura, and the external mem-
 brane of the pericardium, and the upper mem-
 brane of the diaphragm are likewise from the
 pleura; any part therefore of this widely expand-
 ed membrane being either primarily inflamed, or
 secondarily from the inflammation of the pleura,
 a kind of Pleurisy, as Huxham observes, may be
 generated, in which the lungs themselves by
 consent of parts will soon become greatly af-
 fected.

Indeed, the inflammation of the diaphragm is
 properly called a paraphrenitis, and is thus de-
 scribed

scribed by Boerhaave: "A paraphrenitis is a direful disease much like a Pleurisy, wherein the diaphragm, or at least that part of the pleura which incompasses the diaphragm or midriff, is inflamed, and this is what happens more frequently than is commonly believed. It is known by a very acute continual Fever, an intolerable inflammatory pain of the part affected; which pain is exceedingly augmented by inspiration, coughing, sneezing, repletion of the stomach, a nausea, vomiting, compression of the abdomen in going to stool or making water. Hence the breathing is thick, short, and suffocating, and performed only by the motion of the thorax, the abdomen at the same time being seemingly still or in a quiescent state. There is also a constant delirium, a drawing in of the hypochondria inwards, and upwards, an involuntary laughter, convulsions, madness, and gangrene."

"This disease terminates as in a Pleurisy, but is attended with more violent symptoms, and is much more fatal. If the part affected suppurates, the matter will fall into the abdomen, and produce a purulent ascites."

The cure must be partly the same as in a Pleurisy: emollient clysters in this distemper are frequently useful, and in this case more particularly,

larly, on occasion of the nearness of the place affected.

From what has been said on this subject, it is evident, that all kinds of pains in the breasts, and Pleurifies especially, are in a peculiar manner dangerous, as they are very apt to bring on more or less of a peripneumony, by causing a great interruption to regular and easy respiration. And this is the reason, as Doctor Huxham observes, why there are more pleuritic Fevers accompanied with peripneumonic symptoms, than true and exquisite Pleurifies: and, whenever this is the case, the disease may very properly be called a Pleuro-peripneumony; as, for instance, where a severe pain of the side is attended with an acute Fever, load at breast, cough, difficulty of breathing, expectoration, or spitting of blood, then the disease is termed a Pleuro-peripneumony.

Baglivi affirms, that Pleurifies frequently are occult, because they are without pain, from whence arise most grievous errors in practice. To discover therefore, whether there be a Pleurisy or no, let the patient lie on the right or left side, and bid him fetch a deep breath and force a cough, and after a respiration, or two, ask him, whether betwixt breathing and coughing, he feels a pain or heaviness any where in his breast, which if he does, the case is plain; by this means

these

these occult Pleurifies may be discovered, to the great benefit and advantage of those who labour under them.

He observes, that the facility or difficulty of respiration in this distemper affords the surest prognostic. His words, which immediately follow those already quoted, are these: "*Pleuritide jam cognita nil aliud per totam morbi curationem diligentius observato, quam spirandi difficultatem, quæ quò fuerit facilior, vel difficilius, eò pleuritis erit felicioris, vel infeliciois, eventus.*" It is likely to go very bad with pleuritics, and peripneumonics, when they do not expectorate at all. The best hopes of relief in such cases are, if a large flux of urine comes on instead of spitting. They who have had a pain in the internal parts of their ear, if it comes to suppuration, generally recover.

That plentiful bleeding in the beginning of all inflammatory Pleurifies is absolutely necessary, will not admit of the least doubt, or dispute; and therefore, previously to any other attempt of relief, you cannot be too early in drawing off, from a large orifice, more or less blood, according to the strength of the patient, pulse, and Fever, violence of the pain, difficulty of breathing, &c. and that to be repeated as often as the urgency of the symptoms may require it. The

rule, according to Boerhaave, is to let blood so often, until there no longer appears a white inflammatory pellicle, or sizeness, upon the top of it, when cold; and therefore the quality of the blood should be nicely inspected. For, as Huxham observes, a dense sify blood not only indicates an abundant quantity of the red globules, but likewise its inflammatory disposition; and that the patient, if need be, can well bear large and repeating bleeding. For it ought to be duly considered, that if an inflammation of the pleura; &c. is not timely abated by bleeding, or resolved by proper diluting, cooling, emollient drinks and medicines, it cannot but end in an imposthumation, or gangrene.

Sydenham orders bleeding to be repeated three or four times, if the case requires it, and observes that in grown persons this malady is hardly ever cured with less loss than about forty ounces of blood.

Riverius directs bleeding every day, and sometimes, when the Pleurisy is very acute, twice a day, till the pain and Fever are much abated; and furthermore says, that it is so necessary in the beginning of this disease, that it ought never to be omitted, in young, or old people, women with child, or in child-bed, and even during the time

time of the catamenia: His words are these *.

“ Adeò autem necessaria est venæ sectio in hu-
 “ jus affectus principio, ut nunquam omitti de-
 “ beat, nedum in senibus, pueris, gravidis mu-
 “ lieribus, puerperis, et menstruas purgationes
 “ patientibus, quibus omnibus experientia docuit
 “ phlebotomiam, præsentè hoc affectu, fuisse uti-
 “ lissimam.”

Indeed Baglivi cautions against further bleed-
 ing, when no slyz coat appears on the blood in
 the second bleeding: “ In pleuritide, peripneu-
 “ monia, et hujusmodi inflammatoriis pulmo-
 “ num morbis, si in sanguine è vena secta ex-
 “ tracto non appareat in superficie crusta alba,
 “ quæ necessariò apparere debet, pessimum; ma-
 “ teries namque illa crustam efficiens in pulmo-
 “ ne remanet, eumque infarcit; unde paulò post
 “ crescunt febris, inflammatio, spirandi difficul-
 “ tas, & reliqua symptomata; si vero in altera
 “ sanguinis missione incipiat apparere, bonum:
 “ contra si in secunda nè quidem apparebit, ab-
 “ stineto statim a sanguinis missione, aliter inter-
 “ fices ægrotantem.” But with great deference
 to this judicious and truly learned phyfician, it is
 well known, and frequently observed, that the
 first, second, and sometimes the third blood,
 will not appear buffy, especially if it trickles

* Cap. de Pleuritide.

down the arm, and doth not come off in a full stream, which frequently happens either from a small orifice, too strait a bandage, or by the sliding of the skin over the orifice, and though it is apparently florid, when cold, yet if it is not of a loose and soft, but on the contrary, of a very dense and tenacious contexture, and forms itself into a regular firm crassamentum with little or no serum, such a conditioned blood is but a little remove from that which appears with a white, sily coat upon it; and therefore, if the fever, pain, difficulty of breathing, &c. are urgent, provided the strength of the patient will admit of it, bleeding, under these circumstances, must again and again be repeated, in the same manner as if the blood had a sily appearance, till the symptoms are greatly abated, or entirely vanished.

Although a looseness in the beginning of this distemper is not safe, and therefore to be guarded against, because it lowers the strength, and stops or retards the spitting, yet, on the other hand, we should never suffer the body to be too costive, lest it increase the Fever; and therefore if the patient is bound, an emollient cooling clyster should immediately succeed bleeding, which not only empties the intestines of gross excrements and wind, but also derives a greater quantity of blood

blood through the descending aorta and iliaes; and in both respects eases the superior parts.

As all inflammatory pain arises from too great a tension of the fibres, it will be necessary, after the first or second bleeding, to apply emollient fomentations, liniments, caplams, &c. to the pained part, in order to relax the fibres, and take off the tension; and in very threatening circumstances, in obstinate violent Pleurifies, pleuro-peripneumonies, and a paraphrenitis, warm emollient baths for the patient to sit in up to his neck, or arm-pits, when they can be conveniently used, must be of very great service: inasmuch as they certainly promote expectoration, by easing the pain, and giving more liberty to the intercostal muscles, &c. to expand and contract the thorax, to pump up the matter.

Riverius, among many other applications of this kind, recommends the cawl of a sheep fresh taken out, as soon as killed, or made warm in hot water, as an excellent anodyne; but prefers the lungs of the sheep, as more efficacious. He likewise recommends, as a powerful resolvent, hot bread just taken from the oven, cut through the middle, and moistened with fresh melted butter, to be applied to the part. “Panis recens
“ è forno extractus, per medium sectus, et in
“ butyro recenti liquato madefactus, et admo-

"tus, materiam lateri impactam potentèr resol-
"vit."*

The following fots and liniments are easily prepared, and are as convenient and useful as any.

R *Fol. althææ, malvæ, flor. chamamel. sambuc. ana ʒij. sem. lini. fenugræc. ana ʒj. aq. font. lbij. laſſ. vaccin. lbj. coquantur ſimul ad lbij. pro fotu, quò tepidè ſoveatur pars dolens bis vel ter in die.*

Or let a large ox-bladder, half filled with hot water, be applied very warm to the part affected: or, a large ſponge, dipped in the fomentation, and gently preſſed, may be applied warm.

R *Ung. ex althæa ʒj. ol. amygdalin. ʒvj. ol. macis expreſſ. ʒij. m. f. liniment. quò latus dolens embrocetur caldè bis in die vel ſæpiùs ſuperimpend. pannum laneum.*

R *Ung. ex alb. ʒj. ſpir. vinos. rect. ʒiij. ſp. ſalis ammoniac. ʒiſs. m. f. linimentum.*

R *Ung. ex alb. ʒiij. ſperm. ceti ʒiij. ſp. ſal. ammon. ʒiſs. tinct. thebaic. ʒij. f. linimentum.*

* Cap. de Pleuritide.

Or,

Or, after due fomentations, the following plaster :

R Empl. è cymino ℥iss. camphor. opii colat. ana ℥ij. f. empl. toti regioni lateris affecti applicandum.

After the first bleeding, and the bowels likewise having been emptied by a clyster as above directed, if costive, nitrous medicines, as they both cool and attenuate the blood, together with a cooling, emollient, diluting regimen, should be forthwith entered upon ; such as thin gruel, light barley-water, small pectoral decoctions or infusions of colts-foot, ground-ivy, maiden-hair, liquorice, figs, raisins, red poppies, &c. emulsions, butter-milk, whey, and such like : if any thing more detergent is wanting to the above drinks, honey may be added, which will both ease the cough, and promote expectoration : any or all of these, by turns, should be frequently drank warm in small draughts. To these also may be added, with great advantage, relaxing, soft, oily medicaments, such as sperma ceti, the oils of almonds, linseed, or olives.

R Nitri purificat. ℥ss. aq. alex. simpl. ℥iss. nucis moschat. 3j. syr. pectoral. ℥iij. m. f. baust. quartis, quintis, vel sextis horis sumendus.

R Aq.

R Aq. bordeat. ℥xiiij. nucis mosch. ℥j. oxym.
 simp. ℥ij. m. f. apozema, cujus cap. ℥iv. tepesact.
 tempore inter haustus medio.

Or,

R Ol. amygdal.—lini, vel olivar. ʒvj. aq. alex.
 simpl. ℥j. alex. sp. cum aceto ʒiss. syr. pect. ʒij.
 m. f. haust. quinta vel sexta quaq; hora sumend.

R Aq. bordeat. vel. infus. pector. ten. ℥xij. aq.
 alex. sp. cum aceto ℥ij. nitri purissim. ʒij. syrup.
 pectoral. ℥j. m. f. apoz. cujus bibat ℥iv. tepesact.
 spatiis intermediis haustuum.

Or,

R Sperm. celi solut. sal. nitri ana ʒss. aq. alex.
 simp. ʒiss. puleg. simpl. ʒss. alex. sp. cum aceto,
 syr. pectoral. ana ʒij. m. f. haust. quintis vel sextis
 horis sumend.

If the pain of the side, difficulty of breath-
 ing, and the rest of the symptoms are not re-
 lieved by the first bleeding, after eight, ten, or
 twelve hours, more blood should be drawn, nay
 even sooner if they become more aggravated, and
 this must be repeated, if the symptoms increase,
 or continue; especially if the blood appear very
 firm and dense, or covered over with a tough
 yellowish coat, or buff, as it is called. But if
 the pain continues after many bleedings, and the
 pulse

pulse becomes low, and the patient weak and languid, cupping with scarification should be used to the part affected; and if, notwithstanding, the pain should still remain, a blister may be applied to the pained part, over the scarifications, which has sometimes proved successful, when other methods have failed.

Whenever the patient begins freely to spit off a yellowish concocted matter, lightly tinged with blood, especially if the breathing becomes more free upon it, further bleeding must either be omitted or so moderated, as to relieve the breast without impairing the strength and checking the expectoration; which at this time should be promoted by adding to the above medicines gum. ammoniac. oxym. vel syrup. scillitic. &c. or, some of the following prescriptions.

R *Sperm. ceti solut. gum. ammoniac. ana ʒj. nitri ʒss. aq. alex. simp. ʒiiij. puleg. simpl. ʒij. cinnam. simp. ʒj. syrup. scillitic. — pectoral. ana ʒss. sp. salis ammoniac. ʒss. f. mixtura, cujus cap. cochl. iv. sexta quaque hora.*

Or,

R *Sperm. ceti sol. ʒj. ol. amygdal. ʒss. aq. alex. simp. ʒiss. nucis mosch. oxym. scillitic. syr. pect. ana ʒj. nitri ʒss. m. f. haust. sexta quaque hora sumend.*

R *In-*

R. Infus. pect. ten. vel aq. bordeat. ℥xiiij. aq. cinn. simpl. ℥ij. gum. ammon. ʒiss. m. cap. ℥iv. inter haustus tepidè.

R. Ol. amygd. ℥iv. syr. pector. ℥iij. oxym. simp. ℥j. aq. cinnam. spirituos. ʒss. m. cap. cochl. j. frequenter, præcipuè quando urget tussis.

As pain is a stimulus, which greatly quickens the circulation, and heats the blood, and as it likewise derives more than what is natural to the pained part, it must necessarily increase the inflammation: therefore when the pain is very violent, the pulse hard, quick, and tense, the Fever high, with a sharp cough, &c. the use of gentle opiates such as diacodium, elixir pægoricum, or the like, prudently interposed, after plentiful bleeding, are certainly of exceeding great service, and therefore one drachm of the elix. pægoric. may be substituted, in the spermaceti draught above-mentioned, in the room of the aq. nucis mosch. and a drachm of diacodium instead of syrup. pectoral. and likewise, if occasion should require it, an ounce of syrup. de mecon. may be put in the above oily mixture, in the place of oxymel simplex.

Or,

R. Conf. cynasbat. ℥iij. sperm. ceti ʒj. nitri ʒss. syrup. papav. errat. ol. amygdal. ana ℥ij. m. f. linct.

*linct. cujus cap. cochl. j. frequenter, et urgente
tussi.*

Or,

*R Conf. cynosbat. ℥iij. sp. ceti ʒj. nitri ʒss. syr.
pectoral.—ē mecon. ana ʒj. ol. lini frigidè extract.
ʒij. m. f. linctus.*

But where oils disagree, the following very useful and grateful medicine may be given.

*R Sem. lini integr. ℥iij. rad. liquirit. incis. ʒj.
aq. bullient. lbj. infund. donec refrixerit et cola.*

*R Hujus colatur. ℥xiiij. aq. nucis mosch. ʒj. syr.
bacc. sambuc. vel syr. ribesior. nigr. vel—papaver.
errat. ʒij. nitri purificat. ʒij. m. cap. ʒiv. sextis
horis.*

Or,

*R Hordei perlat. mundat. flor. papaver. errat.
sicc. ana ʒj. coq. in aq. font. lbij. ad lbj. ℥xiiij.
colatur. add. aq. alex. sp. cum aceto ʒij. mellis
despumat. ʒj. nitri ʒij. m. cap. lbss. tepefact.
sextâ quâque horâ.*

In some epidemic Pleurisies, particularly in continued chilly, wet, foggy weather, and persons formerly subject to catarrhal or cold rheumatic disorders, Huxham advises gentle sweating, especially after the third or fourth day, when a
due

due quantity of blood has been previously drawn off; and, with this view, adds camphir to the nitre, &c. which joined with small doses of elixir paregoricum out of thin warm whey, or ptisan, seldom or never fails of answering the intention. In these cases likewise, as well as in a bastard Pleurisy, which is a kind of inflammatory rheumatism of the intercostal muscles, as also in the true internal Pleurisy, after the Fever is abated by very plentiful bleeding in the arm, I have often found wonderful relief from some of the following medicines, though now grown somewhat obsolete, especially the *finum equinum*, which are endowed with a singular power of attenuating the blood, and producing a diaphoresis.

R Fimi equini ℥vi. infunde calidè et clausè in aq. puleg. simpl. q. s. ad ℥xij. cola per expressionem fortem.

R Hujus colaturæ ℥iiss. aq. alex. sp. cum. acet. ℥ss. mithridat. ℥j. sacch. alb. q. s. f. haust. sumend. sextâ quâque horâ.

Or,

R Sperm. ceti ℥ss. sal. vol. c. c. gr. v. syr. pect. q. s. f. bolus sextis horis sumend. cum haustulo apozem. seq. tepid. vel decoct. pect.

R De-

R Decoct. pect. aq. puleg. simpl. ana ℥bj. fimi equin. ℥vj. f. infus. calidè et clausè, colatur. adde aq. alex. sp. cum aceto ℥ij. syr. croci ℥j. m. f. apozema.

Applicentur cucurbitulæ cum scarificatione parti dolenti, ut fluat sanguis ad ℥x. si dolor lateris violentè redierit. Sed si non obstante cucurbitularum applicatione dolor urgeat, post aliquot horas applicetur vesicatorium parti affectæ.

Or,

R Aq. alex. simpl. ℥iss. alex. sp. cum aceto ℥ij. succ. fimi equini fortiter express. ℥j. syr. papav. rhæad. ℥ss. sp. salis ammoniac gutt. xx. m. f. haust. sextâ quâque horâ sumend.

Or,

R Sperm. ceti (vitell. ovi solut.) ℥ss. sal. c. c. vol. gr. v. aq. puleg. simpl. ℥ij. alex. sp. cum aceto, syrup. pectoral. ana ℥ij. m. f. haust.

Or,

R Decoct. pector. ℥ij. sp. c. c. gutt. xxx. vel xl. syr. pector. ℥vi. m. f. haust. ut supra sumend.

The pain and Fever being now gone, it will be proper, after some few days, to finish the cure with gentle purging, which may be occasionally repeated once, twice, or oftener, at proper intervals, according to the age, strength, and constitution of the patient.

C H A P.



C H A P. XIII.

Of a PERIPNEUMONY and
PLEURO-PERIPNEUMONY.

A Peripneumony, being a morbid affection of one of the most principal and important organs of animal life, may be understood, by having a pain and load at the breast, a short difficult breathing, an acute continual Fever, and a frequent vexatious cough, proceeding from an inflammation of that curious and admirable bowel, the lungs.

A Peripneumony is sometimes a primary distemper, and sometimes it succeeds other diseases, as a quinsy, pleurisy, &c. and is of the same essence and nature as a pleurisy. The signs or symptoms also of a Peripneumony for the most part agree with those of a pleurisy; two of them are altogether the same, viz. an acute Fever, and a cough, which is sometimes dry, and sometimes moist: the rest differ only in respect of the part affected. The difficulty of breathing therefore is greater than in a pleurisy; insomuch that the patient seems to be suffocated, and cannot breathe

breathe but in an erect posture; but the pain, which is more obtuse and heavy than in a pleurisy, sometimes is not or scarce perceived, except in coughing.

When a pleurisy is complicated with peripneumonic symptoms, which most frequently happens, this mixed or compound disease is by the moderns very properly called a Pleuro-Peripneumony.

Cælius Aurelianus hath very accurately described a Peripneumony. There is, says he, attending a Peripneumony an acute Fever, a heaviness of the breast, a sensation of the sides and sternum labouring as it were with a sort of difficulty; the person can lie no otherwise than on his back a little raised up, very uneasy if he attempts to lie on either side, there is a florid redness of the countenance, a splendor of the eyes; next comes on a shortness of breath, a little cough discharging bloody and bilious or frothy spittle, yellower or more frothy than is usual in a pleurisy. In the progress of the distemper the difficulty of breathing increases, a longing desire to catch the cold air, and to take in a great deal of it at a breath, craving to drink something that is cold, the mouth dry, the tongue rough, at first whitish, afterwards red, the pulse violent and quick, there is an anxiety, a tossing, and

tumbling, continual watchings, a groaning and disturbed sleep. As the distemper still heightens, the breath becomes exceedingly difficult, and is fetched with a whistling noise; then the neck and face are bloated, the eyes are fixed, the sight obscure and cloudy, the understanding lost, with a cold numbness and lividness of the joints, the tongue swoln thicker, a sweating of the upper parts, the pulse imperceptible or creeping; last of all, a resounding noise of the breast. Lo, as Allen observes, here is an accurate description of a distemper by an antient physician, standing upon record, to the shame of us moderns!

A Peripneumony, according to Boerhaave, is an inflammation of the whole lungs, or else of one lobe only. The first is justly looked upon to be incurable, by reason of the magnitude of the distemper, the other sometimes admits of a cure. It is treated after the same manner, and with the same remedies as a pleurisy, and most commonly hath the same event. If the inflammation be not discussed in fourteen days, an abscess will be formed, which is called a vomica; the tokens of which are shiverings, an abatement of the pain, and a low pulse, the difficulty of breathing, thirst, and a slight Fever in the evenings still remaining, &c. Upon this sometimes a sudden suffocation follows from an eruption of the purulent matter into the aspera arteria; sometimes

times it is evacuated by spitting it up in great quantities; or, if the rupture so happens, it falls into the cavity of the thorax, from whence an empyema, a phthisis, &c. Lastly, the purulent matter is sometimes resorbed by the pulmonary veins, and is mixed with the blood, and by means of the circulation is deposited in some one of the viscera, as the liver, the spleen, brain, &c. and from hence it comes to pass, that peripneumonic abscesses happen about the ears, the legs, the hypochondria, in which case, they suddenly disappear, and if the Peripneumony returns, the event is mortal.

Hippocrates says, “ that, in a Peripneumony, “ there is an acute Fever, a quick and hot respiration, an anxiety, a loss of strength, a tumbling and tossing of the body, pains under the “ shoulder-blades, and about the collar-bones “ and breasts, a great weight in the chest, and “ sometimes also a delirium, &c.”

Huxham observes, that there are several kinds of this disease. For it may arise from a violent inflammation of the lungs, by a very fizy dense blood obstructing very many of the pulmoniac and bronchial arteries, or from an obstruction of the lungs by a heavy, viscid, pituitous matter; as is the case in what Sydenham and later writers call a Peripneumonia notha; or from a thin acrid

defluxion on the lungs, and then it is a catarrhal Peripneumony. And yet there are some general symptoms common to them all, particularly a load at breast, a short difficult breathing, a cough, and more or less of a Fever: which few obvious symptoms however give the general denomination of a Peripneumony, though in nature very different, and to be treated very differently.

As in this chapter I am more immediately concerned in treating upon the inflammatory Peripneumony, I shall reserve the Peripneumonia notha for the next chapter, and only take notice in general of what Huxham observes in regard to a catarrhal Peripneumony. The matter expectorated, says he, is extremely thin and crude, and the defluxion so very acrid as to excoriate the windpipe, causing an incessant and very violent cough. In this case, a great loss of blood is not necessary; however, some should be drawn in the beginning to abate the inflammatory disposition, and prevent future ill accidents. Blisters should be applied early, and purgatives are proper to carry off the serous coluvies. A demulcent pectoral ptisan is proper to temperate the acrimony of the humors. It should be taken warm with mild diaphoretics, to promote easy breathing sweats. Coffee is a useful drink. Gentle opiates likewise, such as diacodium,

dium, or elixir paregoricum, are required to moderate the cough, in small doses often repeated; with which may be joined, sperma ceti, myrrh, olibanum, and camphire, because they will help to thicken the thin catarrhal humor, and by that means abate its irritation.

Sydenham observes, it is commonly said, that a pleurisy, or Peripneumony, is sometimes malignant, and that then it will not bear bleeding, at least not so often as this disease commonly requires. I think indeed, says he, that a true and essential pleurisy, which comes indifferently in all constitutions of all years, doth always indicate repeated bleeding; yet it sometimes happens that a Fever properly epidemic, by reason of a sudden alteration of the manifest qualities of the air, freely puts off the morbid matter upon the pleura or lungs, and yet the Fever remains altogether the same. In this case, though bleeding may be allowed, that the symptom, if it rage much, may be abated, yet, generally speaking, more blood ought not to be drawn upon the account of the symptom, than the Fever requires on which the symptom depends. For, if the Fever be of that nature, that it doth not abhor repeated bleeding, it may be repeated in a pleurisy, which is the symptom of it. But if the Fever will not bear repeated bleeding, it will do no good; but, on the contrary, will do a great deal of hurt in

the pleurisy, which stands and falls with the Fever.

But to return to the true inflammatory Peripneumony. If the symptoms continue for four or five days or more, we may justly fear an abscess or mortification, and therefore farther bleeding will be of no service to prevent suppuration; because most phlegmons begin to suppurate in that time, if not resolved before. This will more especially and sooner happen in such a part as the lungs, surrounded on all sides by warmth and moisture, and so near the heart acting on the inflammatory obstructions with constant and great force. Besides, if the phlegmon should be too far advanced to be resolved, bleeding would be of great disservice, in retarding the next operation of nature to free herself from the offending obstructing matter, by a kindly supuration. But if either the pain returns with violence after having ceased a considerable time, or seizes another part of the breast, it is an argument that a new inflammation is forming, which indicates bleeding as much as the primary, though not to the same degree. The strength of the patient and pulse, the violence of the pain, and difficulty of respiration, are in a great measure to determine the quantity: and some regard must be had also to the colour and consistence of the blood, and the quantity and quality of the
se-

serum. It frequently happens, that as soon as this secondary attack and pain come on with any degree of violence, the expectoration, though before free and copious, altogether ceases, or is performed with very great difficulty; but after the inflammation is abated by bleeding, we find it returns again with ease and freedom.

Riverius orders first bleeding in the foot in peripneumonic women, during the time of their menses, and then after six hours in the arm, unless the danger is so great at the first attack of the disease, that bleeding in the arm first becomes necessary. In which case, during the whole time of bleeding, and a little before, cupping-glasses should be applied to the thighs, and afterwards if the pulse and strength of the patient seem not to favour further blood-letting from a large vein, and yet the oppressive, laborious, painful cough and suffocation remain very urgent; then cuppings with scarification are to be applied to the back, shoulders, &c. And here it may not be improper to observe, that in all inflammatory pulmonic disorders, bleeding in the saphæna, or foot, is advisable, after a proper quantity of blood has been drawn from the arm.

Huxham observes, that few or no peripneumonies, or Pleuro-peripneumonies, end well without a free and copious expectoration; for

this is the natural crisis of these disorders, as hath been noted by Hippocrates and all judicious physicians, and the want of spitting off the morbid obstructing matter in a due manner reckoned extremely dangerous. Therefore the more easy, early and large the concocted expectoration is, so much the better.

In some extraordinary peripneumonic cases, when the expectoration has been suddenly suppressed, and the difficulty of breathing greatly increased, a gentle emetic of oxymel scilliticum, after proper bleeding and an abatement of the violence of the Fever, is sometimes of great advantage, but then very little should be drank after it to promote the vomiting.

But it sometimes happens towards the close of the distemper, notwithstanding the use of seasonable expectorants, and proper evacuations as now mentioned, that the spitting, being prematurely suppressed, still continues so, attended with great anxiety and difficulty of breathing, to the most imminent danger of the patient; under these unhappy circumstances, the kermes mineralis, or vin. antimoniale, when properly timed and dosed, seems to bid fairest for success, as being medicines of uncommon efficacy in these desperate cases: the last of these may be taken every four, six or eight hours, in the following manner, occasionally

PLEURO-PERIPNEUMONY. 265

sionally increasing or lessening the quantity, as the urgency of the case may require.

R Decoct. pect. ʒiss. lact. ammoniac. ʒvj. aq. sem. cardamomi ʒii. vini antimonialis (pondere) ʒj. syr. croci, oxym. scillit. ana ʒj. m. f. haust. ut supra sumend.

I shall here, with Huxham, beg leave to insert the following observations of the great Hippocrates, in regard of the expectoration, in pulmonic Fevers. “ Matter should be spit off easily and “ early in Peripneumonies and pleurifies; the “ colour of it should be a yellow well mixed with “ the spittle, or a concocted yellow matter, that “ is ringed with some, but not too much blood. “ If this happens in the beginning of the disease, “ it is very advantageous; but is not so much “ to be depended upon, after the seventh day. “ It is exceeding bad, when there seems a great “ quantity, and rattling of matter in the throat, “ and yet nothing is spit off. It is indeed, in “ all cases, dangerous when nothing is expecto- “ rated; but that, which is very viscid, small, “ and globular, or frothy, is unprofitable. The “ sincere yellow unmixed spitting is bad; when “ very bloody, or livid, it is dangerous; espe- “ cially when this appearance is very early, but “ that which is quite black is worst of all. It “ is an ill sign also when it is very green; what- “ ever

“ever is spit up with great difficulty, violent
 “cough, and no relief to the pain and oppres-
 “sion, shews the case to be bad.”

In regard to the concocted matter of inflamma-
 tory obstructions of the lungs, not only part is
 thrown into the cavities of the bronchia, and so
 spit off; but also part of it passes on into the cor-
 responding veins, and thence moves on with the
 rest of the blood in the common road of circula-
 tion; till at length it is partly carried off by
 thick turbid urine, in large quantities, depositing
 much reddish, yellow coloured sediment, which
 in peripneumonic disorders always betokens good;
 and partly also sometimes by bilious stools. Hip-
 pocrates observes, that this thick, subsiding,
 reddish urine in pleurifies is a secure sign, and
 that it carries off Peripneumonies when thick and
 plentiful. But then he justly observes, it is an
 exceeding ill symptom, if, from being before
 thick, it grows thin about the fourth day; and
 so it is indeed at any time of the disease, whilst
 the Fever continues very considerable. Nothing
 promotes these urines and stools more effectually
 than emollient laxative clysters. Sometimes the
 morbid matter is critically translated to the legs,
 to the great relief of the breast; and therefore,
 in severe pulmonic disorders, a derivation of the
 humors to the legs may be attempted by warm
 bathing, blisters, &c. The discharge from the
 blif-

blisters must not be suddenly suppressed; for then the difficulty of breathing and cough will return; or a very great purging, or profuse sweats will succeed.

A Peripneumony, having its seat in the lungs, is much more dangerous than a pleurisy, but if it changes into a pleurisy, which indeed seldom happens, it is good. This change may be known by a sharp pricking pain of the side coming on, at the same time that the difficulty of breathing lessens; but, on the contrary, if a Peripneumony succeeds a pleurisy, it is most dangerous, because the translation of a morbid humor from a more ignoble part to one more noble is bad; and besides, the strength being weakened by the former disease, the patient cannot so well undergo the force of a new and worse distemper.

As all or at least most of the observations, which relate to this disease, have been sufficiently taken notice of in the preceding chapter of pleurisy, and of right belong also to the Peripneumony, I shall avoid repeating as much as possible what has been afore-mentioned; for a true inflammatory pleurisy has such an affinity with an inflammatory Peripneumony, that he, who is ignorant in curing the one, must be altogether unacquainted in treating the other, because they do not essentially, or causally, but only locally differ.

differ. Sydenham is of opinion, that a Peripneumony is purely of the same kind with a pleurisy, and that it differs from it only in this, viz. that a Peripneumony does more universally affect the lungs: And both diseases, says he, are cured by the same method, viz. by bleeding, chiefly, and by cooling medicines. Indeed, the lungs (which are a delicate and tender bowel) being chiefly affected in this disease, I think more frequent and copious bleeding is here rather required, than in a pleurisy. Barbette is of the same opinion with Sydenham; his words are these *. “De Peripneumonia nihil scribo, quia
 “nihil in cura differt a cura pleuritidis.” Rive-
 rius says †, “Peripneumoniz curatio pleuritidis
 “curationi simillima est.” Doctor Shaw says, the evacuations and internals in this case are altogether the same as in the pleurisy; therefore, as the method and medicines, already set down in the chapter of pleurifies, serve equally for the relief of the one and the other, I shall refer the reader to that article for the cure of this distemper.

* Cap. de Pleuritide;

† Cap. de Peripneumonia.



C H A P. XIV.

Of a Spurious PERIPNEUMONY.

THE Peripneumonia notha, bastard or spurious Peripneumony, according to Huxham, “commonly seizes the old and phlegmatic, “the weak and lax, the fat and unwieldy; and “is most rife in wet, slabby, foggy weather, “and winter seasons; whereas the true inflammatory Peripneumony generally attacks the “robust, vigorous, and active, and is most frequent in cold dry weather, during north-east “winds, and high stations of the barometer.” In the beginning of this disease, Sydenham says, the patient is sometimes hot and sometimes cold, and upon the least motion is giddy; his cheeks and eyes look red and are inflamed; he coughs, and, when the cough is violent, he complains of a lancing or rending pain of his head; he has urgings to vomit, his urine is turbid, and intensely red, his blood is like that of pleuritic persons; the breathing is short, and there is a pain of the whole breast, at least a pressure of the lungs, as often as he coughs, which is perceived by the bystanders. It is plainly enough to be distinguished from

270 *Of a Spurious* PERIPNEUMONY.

from a dry asthma, because in the asthma there are no tokens of a Fever. In this spurious Peripneumony there is a manifest Fever, though it is far less and more obscure than in the true Peripneumony.

A bastard Peripneumony, according to the sentiments of Boerhaave, commonly arises from a thick pituitous matter, generated in the mass of blood, and, gradually settling itself on the lungs, forms the distemper. Old people, and such as are of pituitous, cold, catarrhal constitutions, and such as are troubled with defluxions of rheums, are more subject to this disease than others. It sometimes steals upon the patient unawares with a fallacious lenity at the first. He is slightly indisposed, complaining of a sort of weariness and debility, he seems to be dispirited, he grows short-breathed, feels an oppression of the breast; but the commotions it excites are scarce considerable enough to raise any great heat or Fever, insomuch that he is not apprehensive of any danger. Afterwards, indeed, he is seized with slight shiverings, and a small Fever; from whence the difficulty of breathing and great weakness suddenly increasing, death approaches to the surprise and wonder of the by-standers, the urine and pulse having not presaged such a sudden change.

Huxham observes, that as this distemper hath very different and almost quite contrary symptoms to those of a true Peripneumony in several respects, it is reasonable to suppose it arises from very different causes, and requires a very different method of cure: for these two diseases seem to differ almost as much as ardent and slow Fevers; or as much as an inflammatory squinzey doth from one that is purely humoral, or arising merely from a serious defluxion.

When perpetual laborious wheezing, great anxiety, and constant oppression on the præcordia, comatose symptoms, cold extremities, and dark lead-coloured nails and visage are come on, the patient is in immediate danger.

Boerhaave says, this distemper is cured by bleeding, clysters, a slender diet, such as weak broths, acidulated a little with orange or lemon juice, the steams of warm water, &c. received in at the nose and mouth, diluents, absterging and gently opening medicines, together with bathing the legs and feet, and the application of large blisters.

But as there are many intermediate states between the violent inflammatory and this bastard Peripneumony, no distinct settled method of cure, as Huxham very justly observes, can be laid down; because the peripneumonic malady, to be

be immediately treated, may sometimes incline much more to the inflammatory state, and sometimes much less. Therefore the different degrees of heat, Fever, and difficulty of breathing, the state of the pulse, blood, and other concomitant symptoms, must determine us in what manner, and to what degree, bleeding and cooling medicines, or those of a very attenuating and warm kind, may be made use of. However, in general, more or less blood should be drawn in the beginning, in order to lessen the too great load and distension of the vessels, and to make room for such drinks and medicines as may be necessary in the process of the cure. But as to the repetition of bleeding, though it is undoubtedly sometimes necessary, yet we should be very cautious, and well consider the state of the blood, the strength of the pulse and patient, before we advise it. Sydenham directs the patient to be bled in bed, and that he should not rise till two or three hours after. For bleeding, somewhat weakening and disordering the whole body, may by this means be the easier borne; for the patient lying in bed can better bear the taking away of ten ounces, than of six or seven when he is up.

As this disease is commonly attended with frequent urgings to vomit, a gentle emetic or two, such as the following, after bleeding, may be necessary,

Of a Spurious PERIPNEUMONY. 273

cessary, which not only pumps up much heavy phlegm from the stomach and lungs, but also, by the concussions it gives to the whole vascular system, promotes a general attenuation and fluxity of the humors, and a stool or sweat commonly succeeds.

R Vin. ipecacoanb. oxym. scillitic. ana ℥j. sp. lavend. c. ʒfs. m.

As large quantities of liquor should not be drank, it will be sufficient to encourage the operation only with a few draughts of carduus or chamomile tea, mustard-whey, or the like.

When comatose symptoms and a very difficult respiration remain after bleeding, Huxham advises more blood to be drawn off by cupping and scarifying the neck and shoulders, when you cannot venture to open a vein again, and this hath frequently a surprizing good effect; and in a very threatening case you should blister the scarifications.

The above-named author likewise observes, that some dilution is undoubtedly necessary in this disease, though nothing so much as in a true Peripneumony; because the lentor, predominant in this disorder, is most readily dissolved by warm, thin, diluting, detergent liquors, which with

VOL. I. T mild,

274 *Of a Spurious* PERIPNEUMONY.

mild, attenuant, saponaceous medicines, and the application of blisters, should always succeed bleeding. The liquors he recommends, as proper for common drink, are an infusion of inciding, deterging, pectoral herbs, as ground-ivy, hyssop, penny royal, liquorice, or a thin mustard-whey, sweetened with honey, and sharpened with lemon, to which may be added warm water sweetened with honey, or a small quantity of soft white wine.

Sydenham advises purging and bleeding alternately every other day, or at greater intervals, as the strength and symptoms will permit or require: but he has generally found twice bleeding sufficient. The days on which purging is omitted, he directs the pectoral decoction and linctus, as in the pleurisy. But Huxham is of opinion, that, though bleeding and purging may be necessary at the beginning, yet it is very seldom proper to repeat the former, and the latter must be managed with some caution, especially when repeated. For, unless the patient is properly supported during the operation, he is apt to fall into faintness, cold sweats, &c. There is one thing to be observed, as to both these evacuations, and that is, that if the sick spits largely a concocted matter, which is sometimes the case even in this Peripneumony, neither one nor the other is proper; and laxative clysters or mild eccoprotics only should be given, at least during the copious expectora-

Of a Spurious PERIPNEUMONY. 275

expectoration; and thin mustard-whey, hydromel, or pectoral decoction, with a small quantity of soft white wine in them, should be given frequently to promote it.

It has just now been said, that as there are many intermediate states between the violent inflammatory and this bastard Peripneumony, no distinct settled method of cure can be laid down; yet, for the sake of the young prescriber, it may not be improper to point out a few select forms, which may be varied as the degree and difference of the symptoms shall indicate; always remembering that very heating and stimulating medicines are to be used with great caution, especially at the beginning of this disorder.

R Hydrargyr. alkalizat. ℥j. calomel. sexies sublimat. et bene lavigat. sp. ceti ana gr. v. syr. balsam. q. s. f. bolus sumend. horâ decubitûs.

R Infus. senæ ʒij. mannae, tinct. senæ ana ʒss. sal. glauber. ʒj. m. f. potio mane sumenda, et pro re nata repetenda.

R Sperm. ceti solut. ʒss. nitri purificat. gr. xv. aq. alex. simp. ʒiss. puleg. simp. ʒss. nuc. mosch. syr. pectoral. ana ʒiss. m. f. haust. sextâ quâque horâ sumend. diebus à catharsi liberis.

To this sperma ceti draught, ten grains of the volatile salt of hartshorn may occasionally be

276 *Of a Spurious PERIPNEUMONY.*

added, especially in regard of persons advanced in years, or of a cold phlegmatic constitution.

Or,

R Nitri purific. sal. volat. c. c. ana gr. viij. aceti camphorat. ℥ss. aq. alex. simp. ℥iss. n. m. syr. croci ana ℥iss. m. f. haust. ut supra sumend.

Or,

R Gum. ammoniac. sperm. ceti ana ʒj. ovi vitell. parum aq. puleg. simpl. ℥vj. nuc. mosch. syr. peſt. ana ℥j. sp. volat. aromat. ℥iss. f. mixtura cujus cap. cochl. iv. sextis horis.

Or,

R Laſt. ammoniac. ℥vij. oxym. ſcillit. ℥j. aq. cinnam. sp. ℥ss. sp. vol. aromat. ʒij. f. mixt. cujus capiat cochl. ij. ter vel quater in die.

Or,

R Gum. ammoniac. ʒij. sp. ceti ʒj. aq. puleg. simp. ℥vj. vini crocei, oxym. ſcillitic. ana ℥j. sp. lavend. c. ʒj. m. cap. cochl. ij. vel iij. quartis, quintis, vel sextis horis, superbibend. haustul. decoſt. peſtoral.

Or,

R Pulv. contrayerv. comp. ʒj. camphor. gr. ij. aq. alex. simp. ℥iss. vini crocei ℥ss. syr. peſt. ʒij. m. f. haust. sexta quaque hora sumend.

Or,

Of a Spurious PERIPNEUMONY. 277

Or,

R Gum. ammon. sagapen. sapon. castil. ana ʒj.
cinnabar. antimon. ʒss. bals. peruv. q. s. m. f. pil.
36. quarum cap. iv. bis vel ter in die superb. hau-
stulum infusi tenuis fol. tussilag. ad modum theæ pa-
rati, & cum melle ad gratum saporem edulcorati,
vel infus. rad. liquirit.

Or,

R Gum. sagapen. sapon. castil. ana ʒij. syr. simpl.
q. s. m. f. pilul. 48. quarum cap. iv. ter in die su-
perbibend. cobl. iij. mixtur. seq.

R Sal. nitri purificat. ʒj. sal. c. c. vol. ʒss. acce-
distillat. vel succ. limon. ʒij. aq. alex. simpl. ʒiv.
nuc. mosch. syr. croci ana ʒj. f. mixtura.

Besides the above medicines, if the patient should be much troubled with a cough or phlegm, he may frequently take a spoonful of some pectoral oily linctus, agreeably to one form or other occasionally prescribed in the course of this work.

Towards the close of this Spurious Peripneumony likewise, if the spitting is prematurely stopped, and great anxiety and difficulty of breathing come on, it will be necessary, after proper evacuations, to administer either the kermes mineral, or antimonial wine in the same manner as it is directed in the preceding chapter.

C H A P. XV.

Of a S Q U I N Z E Y.

A Squinzey, commonly called Quinsy, though corrupted from Squinancy, is a difficulty of swallowing and breathing, generally from an inflammation and straitness of the fauces and the adjacent parts, attended, for the most part, with a Fever, and a tumor, which is sometimes external and sometimes internal; and is either legitimate or spurious.

The legitimate is from an inflammation, attended with an acute Fever. The spurious is frequently void of a Fever, and generally arises from a pituitous or serous humour obstructing the glands, which may be watery, cedematous, or schirrous, according to the several degrees of the viscosity of the humour. The inflammatory Squinzey sometimes ends in a suppuration, or gangrene, which latter case generally proves mortal.

The difficulties of breathing and swallowing, which happen without any tumour outward or inward,

inward, after long diseases, proceed commonly from a resolution, or paralytical disposition of the parts, and is the immediate forerunner of death.

The legitimate is likewise distinguished or divided into four species, viz. Synanche, Parasy-nanche, Cynanche, and Paracynanche; all which may be seen in Riverius, and other authors; though it must be confessed, that too nice a distinction of names is so far from being always useful, that, on the contrary, it frequently darkens the true knowledge of things; and therefore as the first step towards curing any distemper is a perfect knowledge of it, I shall here take the liberty (since Lommius has so admirably described this disease) to give you his account of it.

“ In this disorder the fauces, that is, the extreme parts of the throat and gullet, through which the food and breath pass, are inflamed: upon this account the respiration grows difficult, and the deglutition troublesome, so that the drink returns oftentimes through the nostrils: to these are added, a most acute pain, tumour, redness, heat, Fever, and a great desire of drawing the cold air. The disease is very mild, when there is only a tumour, and redness in the neck and its muscles, and the other symptoms do not succeed. It is sometimes more severe, when there is a tu-

mour, heat, redness, and pain, both on these parts, and the inner fauces. It is still more violent, when nothing of this appears outwardly, and the disease lies wholly within; and when (the tongue being depressed) there is a species of redness and tumour, with a most vehement pain, and a great fear of being strangled. Farther, that Squinzei is fatal, and most of all to be dreaded, and kills immediately, which does not exhibit any conspicuous tumour or redness, either on the neck or on the fauces, but yet is attended with most exquisite pain, vehement Fever, and an almost immediate suffocation. Then the eyes are turned upwards, redden, and become prominent, as in those people who are strangled; the voice being impeded, utters nothing distinctly, but becomes small, like that of young puppies; the mouth gapes, and is very covetous of cool air, and a frothy saliva flows from it; the tongue is thrust out, and is frequently agitated, as in horses that are out of breath with hard labour; the liquor which is given them to drink returns through the nose; the lips grow livid, and the neck stiff and contracted; the patient is entirely restless, often jumps out of bed, lies very uneasy upon his back, much more commodiously with his neck and head upright; he sees and hears obtusely, and by reason of the suffocation he does not understand what he hears, says, and does, and at length, oppressed with the strangulation
and

and syncope, perishes ; which has been observed by learned men to happen to some persons in eighteen hours after the coming on of the distemper, the understanding and senses remaining entire. But in Squinzies the patient always expires either on the first, second, or at most on the fourth day. The signs of recovery in a SquinzeY, are an easy respiration, and an easy swallowing of the saliva and drink, no violent Fever, rest, sleep, alleviation of the pain, and the other symptoms contrary to those which have been before described. It is an equally good sign, if the tumour and redness be fixed chiefly outwardly on the neck and chest ; for then we may know that the distemper is thrown outwards. And it is pernicious, if the tumours subside without any good signs, or any manifest cause ; and if a pain arises in the hypochondria without any crisis, when the strength is infirm, and the body torpid ; for then death steals upon the patient unobserved, though he may imagine himself to be in a good state of health. All symptoms are fatal in this disease, which are not attended with pain, nor an evident tumour (as I have before mentioned) either on the neck or fauces. But if there be a tumour and redness on the fauces, great danger is portended : but the disease will be the longer, the greater the redness is. The distemper is likewise protracted, when both the fauces, neck, and breast are red together : which case generally ends

in a recovery, if so be the redness does not turn in, which is then to be dreaded, when it vanishes of a sudden, and the chest grows heavy, and the patient begins to breathe with greater difficulty. Then indeed the disorder turns in upon the lungs, brings on a delirium, occasions a fluctuating pulse, and destroys the patient within seven days, or certainly suppurates in some part or other, unless at times the phlegm be thrown up by coughing. A suppuration in the thorax from a preceding Squinzei is thus known: the pain of the fauces suddenly ceases without any certain reason; and the Fever remits much, an unusual weight is felt in the chest near the diaphragm, with a violent cough, and generally dry without any expectoration. Another kind of Fever arises inordinate, languid, and hectic. When the redness suddenly vanishes in a Squinzei, and that not on a critical day, and that neither the swelling comes outwards, nor the pus is discharged by coughing, but the patient seems quiet, and free from pain, we may then know, that either death is at hand, or that the redness will return: it is likewise dangerous, when the concocted matter is not soon expectorated, and when it is raised with great difficulty, and is viscid, thick, or very white. It is equally bad if it be dry, exciting a great cough and pain of the side, and if it throws up any part of liquor in drinking by occasioning a cough. All Squinziei, arising on the crisis of
another

another distemper, are fatal. But there is another kind of Squinzei likewise observed, which is called a bastard one, and is not ranked among the acute diseases. This, arising from a cold humour, is free from a Fever, and not attended with either redness, burning, or Fever, but yet with some degree of pain. This disorder, as it is longer, so it is usually more safe."

Arbuthnot observes, that those who are subject to inflammations of the throat, ought to live temperately to prevent a plethora; or to break such a fulness speedily by proper evacuations, to beware of cold air, too astringent or stimulating aliment or medicine, and violent exercise, which, by increasing the projectile motion of the blood, heat; but especially the swallowing of cold liquors when they are hot.

In these inflammations a slight diarrhoea relieves; therefore aliments which promote it are useful, as tamarinds infused in whey. Decoctions and emulsions of farinaceous vegetables moderately acidulated, and such as abound with a cooling nitrous salt, are proper. All acids, as sorrel, juice of oranges, lemon, &c. abate inflammations.

Roasted apples, pears, as also mulberries and raspberries, are likewise very beneficial; but more especially

..... especially the jelly of black currants leisurely swallowed down, which is asserted by some to be a specific in this disease; insomuch that Ray calls the black currant, the Squinancy-berry.

The mouth and throat must be kept moist, and the nose clear, that the air may have a free passage through it; for air, drawn by the mouth, dries.

..... The above author * likewise asserts, that when the deglutition is totally abolished, the patient may be nourished by clysters, which I have known to have been done, says he, for a whole week, after which the tumour suppurated.

The regimen in those Squinzies, which proceed merely from the obstruction of the glands, must be to use such warm liquors as gently relax, soften, and moisten those glands, such as carry off the redundant serum by stool, sweat, and urine; or, by stimulating, open the emunctories of these glands to secrete the humour.

In a more watery tumour, the diet may be warmer than in the inflammatory, and the moderate use of wine often relieves the patient,

As an inflammatory SquinzeY is one of the most acute and dangerous distempers, which

* Arbuthnot.

sometimes

sometimes takes off the patient in twenty-four hours, the most early relief is with the greatest care and diligence to be administered. In the very first attack therefore of this disorder, it is incumbent on the physician, to direct a large quantity of blood to be drawn from the arm or jugular, which may be repeated in three, four, or five hours, if the symptoms either continue in their full vigour, or grow more violent; for in this remedy the principal hope of recovery is to be placed, and as it is so absolutely necessary in this case, no contra-indication, as Riverius observes, should forbid it.

* “ Sic fluentibus mensibus, aut lochiis, et in
“ quocunque graviditatis tempore, sanguis mag-
“ na copia detrahendus est.”

Immediately after bleeding, other revulsions are to be made by cupping, and blistering the neck, shoulders, and adjacent parts; and after a sufficient loss of blood, or even sometimes in the intervals of bleeding, purges and clysters will be necessary.

As to the mistaken practice of bleeding under the tongue, immediately in the beginning of this disease, it is highly absurd; because it is very easy to foresee, how by that means the inflammation

* Cap. de Angina.

must necessarily be increased, from deriving a greater quantity of blood to the place affected.

Whilst these remedies are used, the warm vapours of emollient decoctions, or even the steam of hot water, should be received into the mouth and throat through a funnel, and the following gargle may be held in the mouth warm, without much agitation, for some time before it is spit out, which is frequently to be repeated.

R Decoct. pectoral. ℥xv. mellis commun. ℥j. sp. sal. ammoniac. ℥ij. m. f. gargarism.

Or a decoction of figs in milk and water, with an addition of some spirit of sal ammoniac, which, as Doctor Pringle observes, thins the saliva, and brings the glands to secrete more freely, a circumstance always conducive to a cure: for he has informed us, that in the inflammatory Squinze, or strangulation of the fauces, he has observed little benefit arising from the common gargles; that such as were of an acid nature seemed to do more harm than good, by contracting the emunctories of the saliva and mucus, and thickening those humours. In some cases, a small quantity, viz. about a scruple of equal parts of purified nitre and double-refined sugar made into a powder, or the like quantity of the pulv. anginos. (in pharm. dom. nov.) may be held in the mouth, till

till the spittle flows plentifully, and then to be spit out, and frequently repeated.

If the fauces and tongue are hot and dry, attended with difficult breathing;

R *Mucilag. sem. cydonior.* ℥iij. *syr. è rubis idæis* ℥j. *m. cap. cochl. parvulum frequentèr sensim deglutierend.*

Or,

R *Conf. cynosbat.* ℥iij. *pulv. anginos.* (ph. d. n.) ℥iss. *syrup. è moris—rubis idæis ana* ℥j. *ol. amygdalin.* ℥iss. *m. f. linct.*

Or,

R *Gelatin. ribesior. nigr. rob sambuc. ana* ℥ss. *syr. ros. sol. ol. amygdal. ana* ℥j. *m. f. linctus, cujus cap. cochl. modic. subindè, et gradatim deglutiat.*

R *Emulsion. comm.* ℥ijss. *nitri purissimi* ℔j. *syr. violar.* ℥ss. *m. f. haust. quartis horis sumend.*

At the same time, if there is any outward pain or swelling, empl. è mucilaginibus, or the following liniment, may sometimes be useful.

R *Ol. amygdal. è mucilaginib. ana* ʒvj. *ung. ex althæâ* ʒij. *camphor. sp. sal. ammoniac. ana* ʒj. *m. f. liniment. parti dolore aut tumore affectæ externè applicandum.*

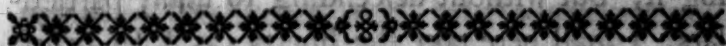
If

If the tumour tends to suppuration, it should by all means be encouraged with dry cupping, empl. commun. cum gumm. or a poultice of bread and milk, with some oil or ointment, and a little saffron, &c. which then must be left to the care of a surgeon, to whose province it properly belongs.

I have known a troublesome sore throat of some standing arising from relaxation, and attended with a copious discharge of saliva, but without a Fever, cured only by the following gargle.

R Tinct. rosar. ℥vj. sp. lavend. comp. ℥j. m. f. gargarism. quo colluat os et fauces ter quaterve in die et præcipue horâ decubitûs.





C H A P. XVI.

Of the Malignant SQUINZEY.

THE Angina Maligna, Ulcerous Sore-Throat, or SquinzeY, which has appeared not only in this town, but in many other parts of the kingdom for some few years past; and in some places has been very common and exceedingly fatal, especially to children, seems to be a new disease amongst us, or at least has not been described by that name by any english author till 1748, though well known and described above a century ago, by the spanish and italian physicians, as raging with great violence and mortality in Spain, and several parts of Italy. The first account we had of this distemper in England, was from Doctor Fothergill, in the above year 1748. Doctor Wall of Worcester mentions it, and the learned and ingenious Doctor Huxham of Plymouth likewise, in a late pamphlet, has published a very accurate and useful dissertation upon it.

As two of the above authors have given a very just and circumstantial description of this disease,

and have pointed out the general method of treating it, but without descending to many particulars, I shall here take the liberty (as I see others have already done) of transcribing from them what may be necessary, in order to enable those, who are unacquainted with their performances, to distinguish this malady from a common Sore-Throat; to which I shall add some few observations, together with a proper variety of such remedies as may occasionally be wanting through the whole progress of this distemper.

This Malignant SquinzeY seems to be a peculiar putrid contagious kind of Fever which generally attacks the person with such a giddiness of the head, as often precedes fainting, and a chillness or shivering like that of an ague fit: this is soon followed by great heat; and these alternately succeed each other for some hours, till at length the heat becomes constant and intense. The patient then complains of an acute pain in the head, of heat and soreness, rather than pain, in the throat, stiffness of the neck, commonly of great sickness, with vomiting, purging, or both. The face soon after looks red and swelled, the eyes inflamed and watery, as in the measles; with restlessness, anxiety, and faintness. The tongue is whitish and moist, though sometimes furred near the root, and soon after the attack, the uvula, tonsils, and parts about the pharynx ap-

appear swelled, attended with a shining, crimson colour of the fauces, with interspersed white, or ash-coloured spots or blotches, with a nauseous and sometimes very fetid breath, together with a scarlet or crimson efflorescence (in some erysipelatous, in others pustular) on the face, neck, breast, arms, and hands, &c. to the finger's ends.

As the skin acquires this colour, the sickness commonly goes off; the vomiting and purging cease, and seldom continue after the first day.

The appearance in the fauces continues the same, only the white places become more of an opaque white, and are now discovered to be sloughs, concealing ulcers of the same dimensions.

The parotid glands on each side commonly swell, grow hard, and are painful to the touch; if the disease is violent, the neck and throat are surrounded with a large œdematous tumour, sometimes extending itself to the breast; which, by straitening the fauces, increases the danger.

The pulse, from first to last, is generally very quick; in some it is hard and small, in others soft and full; but not so strong and firm as in genuine inflammatory disorders; and the thirst is commonly less than in other acute diseases.

292 *Of the Malignant* SQUINZEY.

If a vein is opened soon after the distemper comes on, the blood generally appears of a fresh florid red; the crassamentum is rather of a lax gelatinous texture, than dense or compact; the serum yellow, and in a large proportion: but it is often fizy when the disease has continued two or three days; and in some few instances, it has been so, soon after the first attack.

The urine at first, is thin, crude, and of a pale whey-colour; but as the disease advances, it turns yellower, as if bile was diluted in it; and soon after the patient shews any marks of recovery, it commonly grows turbid, and deposites a farinaceous sediment.

It seldom happens, the patient has any stools, if the symptoms are favourable, from the time the purging, which generally attends the accession, ceases. This discharge is frequently bilious, and without pain.

It is observable, that this distemper is accompanied, even almost from the beginning, with a greater tendency to a delirium, than either a common inflammatory Squinze, or most other diseases we are acquainted with.

The disease seems to have no stated period which can properly be called its acme or height.
Some,

Some grow easier from the first day of the attack; but, in general, the symptoms of recovery appear on the third, fourth, or fifth day; and proceed in the following manner:

First, the redness of the skin disappears, the heat grows less; the pulse, which was hitherto very quick, becomes slower; the external swellings of the neck subside, (at least, of all the parts about the neck, except the parotids themselves, which sometimes continue swelled and hard a long time after the other symptoms abate, and at length suppurate;) the sloughs in the fauces cast off; the ulcerations fill up; the patient sleeps without confusion, is composed when awake, and his appetite begins to return towards more solid nourishment, than has hitherto been allowed him.

In those who have this disease in a severe manner, the inside of the nostrils, as high as can be seen, frequently appear of a deep red or almost livid colour: after a day or two, a thin corrosive fancies, or with it a white putrid matter of a thicker consistence, flows from them, which is so acrid, as to excoriate the part it lies upon any considerable time. This is most observable in children, or in young and very tender subjects, (and who indeed are more liable to this disease, than others,) whose lips likewise are frequently of the colour

above-mentioned, and covered on the inside with vesicles containing a thin ichor, which excoriates the angles of their mouths, and the cheeks where it touches them.

This acrid matter may pass with the nourishment into the stomach, especially of children; because if they get over the disease, a purging succeeds it, attended with the symptoms of ulceration in the bowels, who after great pain and misery die emaciated.

The general intentions of cure are, to keep up the vis vitæ; to encourage the discharges of the peccant matter, either upon the skin in general, or on particular parts of the body, by a temperate cordial, alexipharmac, warm regimen; and to subdue the spreading of the putrefaction, by the bark and other antiputrescent medicines: for which reason, bleeding and purging, for the most part, are observed to be prejudicial in this disease; and in some cases they have produced very fatal consequences.

Though nitrous cooling medicines are said to be highly improper, by increasing that faintness which accompanies this disease, and either dispose the patient to copious sinking sweats, or to stools; yet this is only to be understood of their too liberal use; for in some particular cases, where the

Fever runs very high, nitre, in small quantites, joined with other proper remedies, is absolutely necessary.

And though upon the whole, it appears, that all evacuations which tend to lessen the natural strength of the constitution, are injurious; and that those in common are in the greatest danger, who have been previously indisposed, or have had their strength impaired by grief, or any other accident; yet in some plethoric adult persons, where the difficulty of breathing, and other anginose symptoms are considerable; bleeding, in the very beginning of this disease, may be ordered with great advantage, and sometimes, more especially, if the pulse is rapid, full, and tense, the breathing hot, short, and laborious, the heat and thirst very considerable, attended with a high-coloured urine, a dry and foul tongue, an acute pain of the head, &c. under these or the like symptoms, the operation (notwithstanding it is so generally decried) must necessarily be repeated, otherwise the utmost danger will arise from the inflammatory diathesis of the blood, abstracted from the contagion.

Fothergill advises the patient to keep his bed as much as may be; and if the physician is called in at the first, while the sickness or vomiting continues, it will be of use to promote this discharge,

296 *Of the Malignant SQUINZEY.*

by giving an infusion of green tea, chamomile flowers, carduus, an infusion or decoction of ipecacoanha, or a few grains thereof in powder. This, in some instances has caused the disorder to go off sooner than was apprehended.

If the symptoms do not lessen after the operation of the vomit, small draughts of mint-tea, with a sixth part of red port added to it, may be given frequently; together with some grateful and warm aromatic, cordial medicine, every four or six hours. The vegetable acids, such as juice of barberries, lemons, oranges, wood-sorrel, verjuice, vinegar, and the like, in small quantities or doses, as they are undoubtedly antiputrescents, may seem to be indicated; but their proneness to increase the discharge by stool, or profuse sweats, ought to render us very circumspect in using them.

Huxham, whenever he is called to persons seized with this malady, at the very beginning, he generally, instead of bleeding, orders a clyster of milk, sugar, and salt, to unload the intestines, especially if the patient is costive. But, when a purging attends the attack, he directs a few grains of torrefied rhubarb with species è scordio, decoct. alb. &c. as proper; and if the diarrhœa is profuse, a spoonful or two of decoct. Fracastorii Fulleri, or the following medicines, which,

in

in such cases, are equally efficacious, and much more elegant. If nausea and vomiting are urgent, he orders a gentle emetic; especially for adults, which is so far from aggravating the pain of the throat, as might be imagined, that it generally greatly relieves it, nay, in children it is often necessary to make them puke frequently with a little oxymel scillitic. essence of antimony, or the like, otherwise the vast amass of tenacious mucus would quite choak them: he gives to children a year or two old, for a puke, from ten to thirty drops of the antimonial wine, or essence, as he calls it, which is both pleasant, safe, and efficacious.

In this disease, it is at all times requisite to attend diligently to the diarrhæa. It generally ceases with the vomiting in less than twelve hours from the first attack; but if it continues longer, it is necessary to check it, otherwise it occasions great faintness, sinks the strength, and in the end produces very dangerous consequences.

The following medicines are as well adapted for the relief of this symptom as any; the bolus with torrefied rhubarb, being taken prior to the other medicaments, or omitted, as the exigency of the case requires.

*R Rhubarb parum torrefact. et pulv. gr. xv. vel
ʒi. conf. card. q. s. f. bolus statim sumend. et si a
bolo*

298 Of the Malignant SQUINZEY.

bolo assumpto ad secundam vel tertiam sedem descendat alvus, cap. haust. seq.

R Pulv. contrayerv. comp. spec. è scordio sine opio ana ʒi. spec. aromat. gr. iij. aq. alex. simp. ʒiss. n. m. ʒiij. syr. cydon. ʒi. m. f. haust. ut supra sumend. et pro re nata repetend.

R Aq. cinnam. simp. menib. vulg. simp. ana ʒiij. n. m. ʒiss. conf. cardiac. ʒij. spec. è scordio sine opio ʒi. syr. cydon. ʒiss. f. mixt. de quâ cap. cochl. ij. post singula sedes liquidas.

Where gentle opiates, combined with proper astringents, can be safely admitted, the following may be useful :

R Pulv. è bolo cum opio, terræ japonicæ ana ʒi. coq. in aq. font. ʒxij. ad ʒvj. Colaturæ turbidæ adde aq. cinnam. spir.—menth. vulg. spir. ana ʒi. sacchar. albissim. ʒij. m. cap. cochl. ij. vel iij. post dejectiones liquidas.

Or,

R Aq. cinnam. simp ʒvj.—cinnam. spir. ʒij. elect. è scordio, syr. croci ana ʒss. f. mixt. cujus cap. cochl. ij. post sing. sedes liquid.

R Decoct. alb. ʒxiv. aq. cinnam. simp. syr. cydonior. ana ʒi. m. cap. haustulum ad libitum urgente siti, præcipuè si perstiterit diarrhœa.

After

Of the Malignant SQUINZEY. 299

After cleansing the first passages as above, when necessary, and the purging and vomiting have ceased; the patient, for the present, may be put upon the following method.

R Conf. cardiac. gr. xv. sal. absinth. gr. xij. sal. c. c. gr. iij. aceti campborati, decocti myrrhæ (ph. d. n.) aq. cinnam. simp.—menth. vulg. simp. ana ʒss. alex. spir. cum aceto, syr. è rub. idæis ana ʒij. m. f. haust. sextâ quâque horâ sumend.

R Aq. alex. simp. cinnam simp. ana ʒiij.—alex. spir. cum aceto ʒi. conf. cardiac. ʒij. tint. contrayerv. (pharm. dom. nov.) syr. è rubis idæis ana ʒss. f. mixt. cujus cap. cocbl. ij. horis intermediis haustuam, præcipuè si vel languor, vomitio, aut diarrhæa postulaverit.

If the Fever runs pretty high, a few grains of nitre may be added to the draught.

Or,

R Julep. è campbor. ʒv. conf. card. ʒiss. myrrhæ pulv. ʒi. nitri purificat. ʒss. aq. menth. vulg. spir. aceti distillati ana ʒi. sp. lav. c. ʒij. syr. è rub. idæis, vel syr. ribesior. mgr. ʒvj. m. cap. cocbl. ij. tertius vel quartis horis.

Or two or three spoonfuls of the following mixture may occasionally be taken, between
whiles,

300 *Of the Malignant* SQUINZEY.

whiles, after well gargling the mouth and throat, (of which hereafter) swallowing it leifurely.

℞ *Rob ribesior. nigr. ʒvj. aq. al. simp. ʒiij. — mentb. vulg. simp. ʒij. tinct. alexiteriæ (ph. d. n.) ʒj. tinct. myrrhæ, per se ʒij. syr. rub. id. ʒj. spir. vitriol. ten. q. s. ad levem aciditatem m. cap. ut supra.*

Blisters, both to the usual parts, and to the neck on each side from below the ear almost to the clavicle, as occasion requires, should accompany the use of these medicines: they are useful not only in discharging sharp, putrid humours, and promoting the external swelling of the neck, parotid glands, &c. (which tumour is partly critical) but also in relieving, by their stimulating quality, that excessive faintness which so generally attends this disease: the urgency of this symptom seems to indicate the degree of danger; for it is more or less violent, as the disease is mild or malignant; and an abatement of it may be looked upon as a sure presage of recovery.

When the disease is of the mildest kind, a superficial ulceration only is observable; which may easily escape the knowledge of a person unacquainted with it. A thin, pale, white slough seems to accompany the next degree: a thick, opaque, or ash-coloured one is a farther advance: and if the parts have a livid or black aspect, the case

Of the Malignant SQUINZEY. 301

case is still worse. These sloughs are real mortifications of the substance; since whenever they come off, or are separated from the parts they cover, they leave an ulcer of a greater or less depth, as the sloughs were superficial or penetrating: but the separation of these sloughs must by no means be attempted by force.

The above method having been pursued for two or three days, if nothing contra-indicates, some preparation of the bark may, in conjunction with saline, or proper temperate cordial medicines, be administered.

R Cort. peruv. ʒvj. rad. serpentar. virg. ʒij. coq. in aquæ lbij. ad lbj. et cola.

R Colaturæ hujus ʒij. sal. vol. c. c. gr. v. suce. limon. ʒls. vini crocei ʒj. tinct. myrrhæ simpl. gutt. xxx. fyr. è rubis idæis ʒij. m. f. haust. quartis vel sextis horis sumend.

Or,

R Sal. absinth. gr. xv. sal. c. c. gr. iij. suce. limon. ʒls. aq. alex. simp. ʒls. tinct. peruv. comp. (pharm. dom. nov.) fyr. è rubis idæis ana ʒij. m. f. haust. ut supra sumend.

R Rad. contrayerv. contus. ʒiij. serpent. virg. cont. ʒj. coccinellæ, croci ana ʒls. infunde calidè

et

302 *Of the Malignant SQUINZEY.*

*et clausē in aq. bullient. q. s. Colaturæ frigidaē
℥viij. adde aceti distillati, syr. è rub. id. ana ℥j. sp.
lav. c. zij. m. cap. cochl. iv. haustum spatiis in-
termediis.*

Or two ounces of decoctum antiputrescens, in pharmacop. domestic. nov. may be given every three, four, or six hours.

By these means the eruption will be promoted, and the sweats not in the least prevented, (the contrary of which frequently happens, when the bark is given alone, and in substance;) which sweats, Doctor Huxham observes, are at all times of this distemper of the highest service, provided they are gentle, uniform, and universal. He farther says, that if this sort of sweats come on the third, fourth, or fifth day, or even later, they are critical, and salutary, the urine growing immediately more concocted, and forthwith depositing a very large quantity of clay coloured, or pale lateritious sediment, though before crude, thin, or limpid; and therefore he always endeavours to promote them by soft, easy diaphoretics, and plentiful dilution with barley-water, thin whey, gruel, tea, or the like.

He commonly gives elixir vitrioli with the tincture of the bark (except to very young children) which is an excellent anti-putrescent alexipharmac; and he frequently orders the elixir like-

likewise to be taken out of an infusion of a roasted seville orange, in claret, or red port wine and water, which is a very pleasant, and not an ineffectual composition. The diet, in this disease, may be panada, sago with wine, and the like; and sometimes the patient may be indulged with chicken-water, or thin broth with a little bread.

About this time of the disease, the following or like form may be useful.

R Extract. cort. peruv. 3℥s. conf. card. ℥j. aq. alex. simp. 3ij.—alex. spir. cum aceto syr. è rubis id. ana 3ij. elix. vitriol. acid. gutt. x. xii. vel etiam xv. m. f. haustus quartis vel sextis horis sumendus.

Half an ounce of the tinct. peruvian comp. (ex pharmacop. domestic. nov.) may be substituted in the place of extract of the bark, and the cordial water omitted.

The ulcers in the throat demand our early and constant attention, as a considerable loss of substance cannot here be suffered without immediate danger to life itself, or the most injurious consequences to the future action of the parts, if the patient survives; for which reason there is an absolute necessity of washing out the mouth and fauces very frequently, and more especially before eating or drinking, in order to prevent, as much as possible, any putrid sanies, or virulent matter, passing

304 *Of the Malignant* SQUINZEY.

passing down the œsophagus into the stomach and intestines; for the same reason likewise, the patient, (if he is of competent years of discretion) should be enjoined never to swallow his spittle, because the putrid taint of the ulcers would unavoidably descend along with it; whence fatal purgings, or hæmorrhages, especially in children, might ensue. If the disease is mild, the symptoms favourable, and the sloughs superficial, or scarce perceptible, a common gargle of sage-tea, honey of roses, or common honey, and as much vinegar or verjuice as will make it agreeably sharp, may be sufficient: but where the symptoms are urgent, the tendency to putrefaction great, the sloughs large and thick, and the breath offensive; a more efficacious one will be requisite. For this purpose the following gargle is most excellent, and can scarce be sufficiently commended; for it is truly detergent, anti-purescent and healing, even almost to admiration; so that every intention, in respect to this sort of application, is hereby answered; but it often happens that the parts about the gullet are so much affected, as to render it painful or impracticable for the patient himself to make use of the gargle so freely as he ought, in this case it should be often injected into the fauces with a small syringe, especially before he swallows any thing: in children this method of syringing is always necessary.

R De-

R Decoſt. myrrhæ (pharm dom. nov.) ℥xiv. aceti vini albi ℥ij. m. f. gargarisma, quo tepefacto colluantur os et fauces frequenter.

Besides the use of this gargle, (to which may be occasionally added a little honey of roses, or common honey) the fumes or steam of the following decoction, which is very penetrating, detergent and anti-septic, may very frequently be drawn in with the breath, or received into the throat through an inverted funnel, as hot as the patient can well bear it.

R Fler. Chamamel.—rosar. rubr. ana ℥ss. myrrhæ ℥ij. coq. in aceti lbij. ad lbj. ℥xiv. Colaturæ adde camphoræ ℥ij. mellis commun. ℥ij. m.

If any soft lubricating medicine should at any time be wanting for the mouth and fauces, the following may be useful.

R Mucilag. sem. cydonior. ten. ℥ij. syr. ribesior. nigr. vel. in ejus defectu, syr. è rub. idæis ℥j. m. cap. coctil. j. subindè, statim post tempus gargarizandi, et sensim deglutiat.

By this or the like constant and regular method, if the patient is kept warm, it seldom happens but that the febrile symptoms disappear, the sloughs come off, and the ulcers are disposed to heal in a few days; unless it be where misma-

306 *Of the Malignant* SQUINZEY.

nagement at first, malignity of the infection, or an unfavourable constitution, have one or all contributed to increase the disease, and to render its consequences more lasting and mischievous.

However improper purging may be at the beginning of this distemper, gentle, easy cathartics, as rhubarb, manna, &c. are necessary at the end to carry off the putrid colluvies of the intestines, which otherwise will protract the feverish heats, and occasion great weakness, want of appetite, tumid bellies, and great obstructions of the glands, as Huxham observes; nay, he has been often obliged to give repeated doses of calomel to carry off the swellings of the parotid and maxillary glands, which otherwise frequently remained a long time much swollen and indurated, and, at length, sometimes suppurated: and several times he has found it necessary to rub them with a mercurial ointment before he could dissolve the tumours.

Hectic heats, night sweats, want of appetite, and dejection of spirits for a considerable time, are frequently the consequences of this disease, especially in those who have had it in a severe manner; for the relief of which, a course of asses-milk, and an open country air, together with a decoction of the bark, elixir of vitriol, and the like are highly necessary.

Before

Of the Malignant SQUINZEY. 307

Before I close this chapter, it may be proper to observe, that though children are more liable to this disease than grown persons, yet the preceding compositions are calculated only for adults; and therefore the doses should be proportionably lessened for younger subjects, according to their different ages.



X 2

CHAP.



C H A P. XVII.

Of the R H E U M A T I S M.

BETWEEN the gout and Rheumatism there is a near similitude: of this distemper there are two species, the acute and chronical. An acute Rheumatism is one sort of inflammatory Fevers, in which the perverted and inflamed matter is discharged upon the joints or external muscles of the limbs.

Doctor Chesire observes, that “ a Fever is always concomitant with this distemper, when it is acute; but it is sometimes purely symptomatic, as in the gout, and is occasioned merely by the pain and uneasiness under which the patient severely labours, and therefore in no wise shortens the fit: but when the Fever is coeval, and falls in originally with that dyscrasy of the blood and juices, which is the parent of this distemperature, the illness itself becomes originally acute, and either terminates in death, or a speedy crisis: thus erysipelas, pleurisy, squinze, &c.

“ The

“The acute Rheumatism is not very much unlike the gout in its nature and properties, the dolorous and inflammatory tumours upon the joints, and the swift removal of the pains and swellings from one to the adverse part of the body, exactly resembling it; though, in some respects, it differs from it, viz. the acute Rheumatism, till it is upon the decline is accompanied with a continual Fever; whereas the gout is attended with many periodical remissions and exacerbations, the return and duration of which compleat a regular fit of the gout.”

“A chronical Rheumatism is such a species of that distemper, which does frequently, and at uncertain intervals exert its violence, and display its cruelty sometimes in one, and sometimes many parts of the body, without any feverish or inflammatory symptoms; but sometimes it is fixed to one particular part, and sometimes more generally diffused through the human fabric, and rages more immoderately at one time than another: this chronical Rheumatism may likewise be the consequence of an acute one: for it frequently happens that an acute inflammatory Rheumatism turns to a chronical one before its violence is fully spent, or totally disappears.”

Arbuthnot observes, that the blood in Rheumatisms, as in other inflammatory cases, is sily, the

alkalescent salts in the serum producing coriaceous concretions.

The common methods used in this (inflammatory) case are certainly proper; these are, repeated bleedings and purges, interposing anodynes, and gentle sudorifics; and blisters when the pain is obstinate in one part.

As for the diet, it ought to be cool, diluting, and chiefly vegetable.

I knew, says he, a person subject to this disease, who could never be cured by any other method but a diet of whey and bread. A milk diet is likewise effectual for changing that saline constitution of the serum of the blood.

Cream of tartar in water-gruel, taken for several days, will abate the pains and swellings considerably, by its acidity correcting the alkalescent salts in the blood.

In obstinate sciatic pains, blisters and cauteries have been found effectual, and the most penetrating medicines, especially the æthereal oil of turpentine mixed with honey.

Mittatur sanguis è brachio ad ℥ xij. xiv. vel xvj. plus minus pro ratione virium, ætatis, vel violentiæ morbi, et pro re nata iteretur venæsectio alternis vel tertiis diebus.

R Mer-

Of the RHEUMATISM. 311

R *Mercur. alkalizat. gr. xv. calomel. gr. viij. conf. rosar. q. s. m. f. bolus sumend. h. s. post v. s. et mane seq. sumat potion. seq.*

R *Infus. senæ Zij. mannae, tinct. senæ ana ʒss. m. f. potio, ut supra sumenda, et, alternis vel tertiis diebus, cum bolo ex calomel. repetend.*

R *Pulv. contrayerv. comp. ʒss. nitri purissimi gr. xv. aq. alex. simp. ʒiss. — n. m. Zij. syr. simpl. Zij. m. f. haust. ter in die sumend.*

But if the Fever runs very high, and the inflammatory symptoms are urgent, it may be proper, for some few days at least, to suspend the use of the above calomel bolus and purging potion, and proceed in repeated bleedings, and the same cooling method as is directed in the beginning of the chapter on an acute and continual Fever, to which place I refer the reader.

When the Fever is entirely gone, and the rheumatic pains continue, those complaints are to be treated as if they had been original, without a Fever, and for that purpose the electarium rheumaticum nitrosum, (pharm. dom. nov.) or the following electary, &c. may be taken.

R *Conf. cynosbat. ʒj. cinnab. antimon. bene levigat. ʒvj. gum guaiac. pulv. Zij. sal. nitri, sperm.*

312 Of the RHEUMATISM.

ceti ana ʒj. syr. ex alb. q. s. f. elect. cujus cap. q. n. m. major. bis vel ter in die superb. haust. decoct. chinæ et sarsaparillæ, diebus a catharsi liberis, de quô etiam bibat pro potu per se vel cum lact. vaccin. p. æq.

This or the like method, being judiciously varied, according to the age, sex, strength, and constitution of the patient, the nature, degree, and other circumstances of the disease, will, for the most part, be quite effectual in the cure of an acute inflammatory Rheumatism.

In a chronical Rheumatism, bleeding and vomiting having been premised, some of the following medicaments will be necessary.

℞ Calomel. gum. guaiac. ana ʒss. camphor. gr. v. conf. cardiac. gr. xv. syr. ros. sol. q. s. f. bolus b. s. s.

℞ Tinct. rhab. vinos. ʒij. jalap. pulv. ʒj. zingib. pulv. ʒss. syr. è sp. cerv. ʒj. m. f. haust. mane sumend. et post tres vel quatuor dies repetend. ad varias vices.

Or,

℞ Elect. è scammon. ʒij. vini albi ʒiij. m. f. po. io mane sumend.

Or,

℞ Extr. cathart. ʒss. calomel. gr. xij. bals. peruv.

*ruv. q. f. f. pil. vj. cap. iij. b. f. et reliquas mane
seq. et pro re nata repet.*

*R Mercur. alkalizat. theriac. androm. ana ʒss.
pil. saponac. gr. iij. sp. ether. terebinth. gutt. xv.
syr. è mecon. q. f. f. bol. b. f. post op. pil. cath.
sumend.*

On the intermediate days, or when the pur-
ging course is over, the electarium rheumaticum
guaiacinum, or vinum arthriticum (ph. d. n.) or
some of the following medicines, will be proper.

*R Cinnab. antimon. gum. guaiac. ana gr. xv. ol.
sassafr. gutt. ij. conf. cynosb. q. f. f. bol. bis in die
sumend.*

Or,

*R Gum. guaiac. ʒj. rhab. croci ana gr. v. syr.
simp. q. f. f. bol. bis in die sumend. superb. cochl.
iiij. julap. seq.*

*R Aq. puleg. simp.—alex. simp. ona ʒiij.—ra-
phan. c. ʒiss. syr. è cort. aurant. ʒss. m.*

Or,

*R Gum. guaiac. p. (vit. ov. sol.) ʒj. mithridat.
gr. xv. sal. c. c. gr. v. aq. alex. simp. ʒij.—n. m.
syr. croci ana ʒij. m. f. haust. bis vel ter in die su-
mend.*

Or,

Or,

R Elect. lenitiv. æthiop. min. ana ℥j. gum. guaiac. ℥ss. calcis antimon. ℥ij. rad. serpent. ℥j. fyr. zingib. q. s. f. elect. cap. q. n. m. maj. ter vel quater in die superb. haust. infus. sassafir. decoct. lignor. decoct. bardanæ, vel aq. calcis mag. comp.

Or,

R Conf. è cort. aurant. cinnab. antimon. ana ℥j. gum. guaiac. ℥ij. rad. serp. virg. ℥j. camphor. ℥ij. fyr. croci q. s. m. f. elect. cujus cap. q. n. m. maj. ter saltem de die superb. haust. aq. spadan. vel bathoniensis.

Or, in very obstinate Rheumatisms, that have eluded the force of other remedies, the vinum antimoniale, with decoct. mercurial. magis comp. as directed in the chapter on the scurvy, may be useful.

Besides the above internal medicines, and the balsam. guaiac. and tinct. guaiac. volat. there are divers others to be met with in the several chapters of the gout and scurvy, very suitable and well adapted to the present disease; and in regard to externals, those directed for the gout, as also the balsam. arthritic. (in pharm. dom. nov.) liniment. saponac. or the following, which are as safe and useful as any.

R Liniment. saponac. sp. sal. ammon. sp. æth. terebinth. ana ℥ss. tinct. thebaic. ℥j. m. f. embrocatio

72 m 52

Of the RHEUMATISM. 315

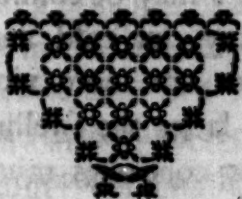
catio cum quâ embrocetur pars dolore affecta bis in die superimponendo pannum lanæum.

Or,

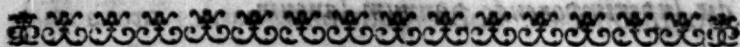
R Petrol. barbadens. ℥j. lixivii tartar. ol. terebintb. ung. virid. ana ℥ss. m. f. liniment.

Or,

R Fellis bovin. sp. vinos. campb. ana. p. eq. m. et embrocetur partes affectæ bis in die.



CHAP.



CHAP. XVIII.

Of the GOUT.

THE Gout is a painful, periodical, and critical disease, which may affect any membranous part, but commonly those which are at the greatest distance from the heart, and is either regular or irregular; sometimes hereditary, and sometimes acquired or accidental.

This distemper may be considered either as hot and inflammatory, or cold and crude; in the former the pains are more violent, but the fits shorter; in the latter the swelling is more or less œdematous, but continues much longer. It is distinguished likewise, as a nervous and humoural Gout, which sometimes singly exist, but are more frequently combined.

The most common seat of the Gout is in the foot, its tendons, nerves, membranes, ligaments, and periostea, and more particularly the joint of the great toe.

When

When it does not proceed from an hereditary disposition, the most common causes are a too rich and high diet, an immoderate use of venery and thin tartareous wines, such as the French and Galicia, hard acid liquors, such as punch, &c. salt meats, and especially salt and dried fish, an obstructed perspiration especially in the feet, a suppression of the natural evacuations, a sedentary life, intense study, and application of the mind, &c.

Barry observes, that the nature of the Gout appears to be so very subtle, that the most eminent writers on that subject (Boerhaave and Mead) have considered it as singly owing to a vitiated state of the nervous fluid; but though this may be justly assigned as a principal cause, yet a defect, and an irregularity in the other digestions and excretions, seem likewise necessary to produce different species of an humoural Gout; and without which, the symptoms peculiar to each can neither be explained, nor a rational regimen directed, to prevent or moderate the progress of that disease.

Persons of a strong, sanguine, or bilious constitution, in whom the appetite, and two former digestions, are often remarkably good, suffer the most severe paroxysms, and are more liable to an inflammatory Gout than others; especially if they
feed

feed on an high aliment, and freely use strong vinous or spirituous liquors.

As there can be no better rules than abstaining from those things which occasion the Gout, a proper regimen of diet therefore is, above all things, absolutely necessary in this distemper, together with moderate exercise, and frequent frictions of the extreme parts, &c.

Arbuthnot asserts, that as one of the causes of the Gout is the suppression of sweat and perspiration, the procuring a due degree of these seems to be the best preventive of it; if the feet could be made to sweat, in due time it will prevent the Gout, which invades in such constitutions of the air as suppress perspiration.

Valetudinarians of a relaxed, nervous constitution, generally suffer most in this respect; especially such who take too great a quantity of liquors, in proportion to their solid food, in whom the sensible discharges always exceed perspiration: the only effectual relief in this case, is by lessening the quantity of liquids, and making them more generous, and by increasing their solid food, and exercise.

Since a translocation of the morbid matter upon any internal part so exquisitely imitates the distemper

temper of that part, that there would be no question but that it was such, if either a fit of the Gout had not preceded, or if it was not in persons subject thereunto; it is therefore of the utmost importance to know if any disease proceeds from a translation of the gouty matter; because the methods, especially evacuations, used in an original disease, would frequently be very improper in a gouty case, where the intention must be to draw the Gout down to the feet, by blisters and acrid stimulating cataplasms or plasters applied to the thighs or legs and feet: therefore when any gouty person is disappointed of a paroxysm which he expected by the season, or the previous symptoms, and instead of it is seized with another disease, let him speedily consult his physician.

The approach of a fit of the Gout is easily known by a drowsiness or head-ach, wind, sickness, crudities in the stomach, and sometimes vomiting; or flatulent gripings in the intestines with costiveness, a great lassitude and dejection of spirit; and sometimes pains in the limbs, and a feverish disorder, usher in the attack.

These, or some of them, are the previous symptoms that presage an approaching access of the Gout in its first and recent stage; but before the fit is fully formed, the following sufferings often

often happen, great disturbance and sickness in the stomach with frequent vomitings, much disorder in the intestines, acute pains in the limbs, violent head-achs, or a cloudy oppression of the brain, and even lethargic and apoplectic symptoms, sometimes of two or three days continuance. And here it may be proper to observe, that as the Fever that ushers in the Gout is, so will the fit be: if the Fever is short and sharp, the fit will be so likewise, in regular Gouts: if it be feeble, long, and lingering, the fit will be such also.

As it is very manifest, that the Gout is a critical discharge of a morbid matter upon the joints; to hinder this distemper, if this matter is in being, is to prevent the expulsion of it from parts where it would do much more mischief; and the curing it, that is, putting a stop to it, before such matter is all discharged, is doing a great deal of injury to the patient: the Gout therefore, in this view, is so far from being a disease which we should be solicitous to cure, that, in most circumstances, it is the only relief the constitution can have against much greater evils, by disengaging not only the parts obstructed, but by attenuating and depurating the vitiated humours in the finest vessels of the arterial and nervous system, to which the painful, though necessary irritation, greatly contributes: on which account,
the

the head, and all the faculties of the mind, become more remarkably free, after a regular paroxysm.

Hence may be explained the difference between a regular, and an irregular fit of the Gout; the former proceeding from a gradual collection of vitiated humours, or indigested, acrid, gouty materials, and attended with an universal effort to free the parts affected, and to depurate the humours; the latter suddenly excited by force, or accident, where there is only a local, or crude obstruction.

Hence likewise may be explained the nature and progress of a latent, fluctuating, and of an internal, fixed Gout.

All therefore that can seemingly be done in this case, is to promote ease, to shorten the fit when coming, and to prevent the re-accumulation of the gouty matter as much as possible.

If the paroxysm is introduced with a considerable fever, which likewise continues after the inflammation, swelling and pain of the joints, a moderate quantity of blood, viz. about nine or ten ounces, should be taken away, which may abate the Fever in part, without disabling nature from throwing off the remaining matter of the

Gout upon the places affected; as it is well known, that, in too great a croud of humours, there is not so ready a secretion of morbid matter, as after some evacuation.

Bleeding having been performed, or omitted, as the case seems to require, if the patient is constive, an emollient carminative clyster may be injected, or about two ounces of tinct. sac. and half a drachm of sp. lav. c. may be exhibited.

If a nausea and retchings to vomit are troublesome, though it is seldom safe to encourage them with brisk emetics, for fear of revulsing the peccant matter from the more remote parts, and bringing it into the membranes and fibres of the stomach, or adjacent parts; yet, as the patient, under these circumstances, can neither retain his medicines or his necessary food, it may be proper to wash his stomach with a few small draughts of green tea, an infusion of carduus, chamomile flowers, or perhaps with a slight decoction or infusion of ipecacoanha, in order to alleviate or remove those symptoms.

If the nausea and retchings to vomit should still continue after cleansing the stomach, as above directed, let the patient take some of the anti-emetic mixtures of sal. absinth. succ. limon. &c. prescribed in the chapter of a nausea and vomiting.

In

In the management of a fit, the principal things to be done, are to enable the chief organs to throw off the gouty matter as much as can be, and encourage its settlement upon some of the extreme parts, to ease the pain as much as is consistent with conveniency and safety, and at the same time to fortify the stomach and bowels: these intentions are best effected by suitable cordial and stomachic medicines, with a plentiful use of wine whey, or other vinous liquors, according to the strength, constitution, manner of living, and urgency of the symptoms, taking especial care not to precipitate or retard this necessary work, with means either too vigorous, or too weak.

R Conf. raleighan. vel—cardiac. ʒss. aq. alex. simp. ʒiss.—n. m. ʒiij. syr. croci ʒj. m. f. haust. sumend. octavâ quâque horâ.

Or,

R Conf. cardiac. gr. xv. campbor. gr. v. syr. croci q. s. f. bolus sextis vel octavis horis sumend. superb. haust. seri lact. vinosi subcalidè, vel cochl. iv. julap. seq.

R Aq. alex. simp. ʒiij.—menth. pip. simpl.—n. m. ana ʒiss. sp. nitri d.—lav. c. ana ʒj. syr. ʒ cort. aurant. ʒvj. m. f. julap. cujus etiam cap. cochl. iv. subinde horis intermediis.

When the fit appears to be at its full height, and there is the less danger on that account of recalling the peccant matter, gentle paretics, well guarded with cordials, may then be administered.

℞ *Elix. paretic.* (in ph. dom. nov.) ℥ss. *vini antimonial.* ℥ij. m. cap. gutt. 60. ex *sero vinoso—sinapino, vel infus. saffr. ter vel quater in die.*

Or,

℞ *Conf. mithridat.* ℥ss.—*cardiac. gr. xv. sal. c. c. pil. saponac. ana gr. v. aq. alex. simp. ℥iss. —al. spir. cum aceto ℥ss. syr. papav. errat. ℥ij. m. f. haust. sextis vel octavis horis sumend.*

Or,

℞ *Mithridat.* ℥ss. *pil. saponac. campher. ana gr. v. croci gr. iij. syr. à macon. q. s. m. f. bolus ut supra sumend. superb. cochl. iij. mixt. seq. de quâ etiam cap. eandem quantitatem tempore inter bolos medio.*

℞ *Aq. alex. simp. ℥vj. —sem. cardamom. ℥j. sp. volat. aromat. —lav. c. ana ℥ij. syr. croci ℥ss. f. mixtura.*

But in a true inflammatory Gout, especially if the patient is young, or middle aged, and of a vigorous sanguine or bilious constitution, a larger quantity of blood, than above directed,

should be drawn, and which must be occasionally repeated, according to the strength of the pulse, and emergency of the symptoms; and though the indiscriminate use of hot medicines and regimen in every Gout is too much the practice, without properly attending to the different degree of Fever, age, constitution, and other circumstances, yet in this case, nitrous or other cooling remedies, properly guarded with some temperate cordial, after plentiful bleeding, and opening the bowels with an emollient clyster, &c. if costive, must necessarily be given with suitable diluents; by which means, the body will be kept in a due constant moisture, without any danger of overheating it, or driving the morbid humours which have once formed obstructions in the joints into the blood again.

R Pulv. contrayerv. comp. nitri ana gr. xv. camphor. gr. v. aq. al. simp. ℥iss. n. m. syr. papav. errat. ana ℥ij. m. f. haust. sextis horis sumend.

Or,

R Conf. cardiac. nitri ana gr. xij. camphor. gr. iij. aq. al. simp. ℥iss. n. m. syr. simp. ana ℥iss. m. f. haust. ut supra sumend.

R Decoct. sarsaparillæ (ph. d. n.) ℥xv. aq. sem. cardamom. ℥j. sp. nitri dulc. ℥ij. sacchar. alb. q. s. ad gratum saporem, cap. ℥iv. tepid. temporibus inter haustus mediis.

In case of costiveness, twenty or thirty grains of magnesia alba, or six or eight grains of rhubarb, may be occasionally added to each draught.

Out of the fit, some of the following medicines (which will strengthen and regulate the digestions, and discharges) should be constantly and diligently taken, more especially in the intervals of the paroxysms, in order to moderate the Gout, that the fits may be less frequent, more sufferable, and of shorter duration.

To this end, amongst others of the under-written medicaments, the vinum arthriticum (pharm. dom. nov.) seems peculiarly adapted; for it is moderately warm and corroborating, is of good service in nervous weaknesses, in decays of constitution from cold pituitous humours; and consequently proves an excellent preservative against rheumatic and arthritic complaints. Two ounces, or a common wine-glass, may be taken every night and morning, in bed, for a month or two; and whenever a stomachic purgative is necessary, the vinum arthriticum purgans, of the same dispensatory, is as proper as any. The Bath waters, for persons properly prepared to drink them, are frequently very useful; for they seldom fail to improve the appetite and digestion, to promote perspiration, and the finer secretions: they likewise increase the efficacy of other medicines,

cines, by conveying them farther into the more distant vessels of the body.

Bathing also in these warm waters answers many necessary intentions in this distemper: but whenever there is a plenitude, indigestion, or any quantity of gouty materials formed in the blood, or accumulated in the joints, though unattended with pain, it is improper.

While the first passages are oppressed with indigested humours, neither Bath waters, bathing, or the most powerful, strengthening medicines, will avail; warm stomachic purgatives, repeated at a proper distance, are then most useful; and in the short intervals of tedious, gouty paroxysms, nothing will more contribute to prevent the frequent returns, and to make them more effectual, than some of the following purges; and which, when given in a proper quantity, and going to rest, do not depress, but raise the motion of the blood; and while they disengage and strengthen the stomach and bowels, probably often carry off some gouty materials collected in them, and which, from their weakness and relaxation, they will be apt to receive.

*R. Conf. de cort. aurant. — rorismarin. ana ʒvj.
pulu. ari comp. ʒij. spec. aromat. chalyb. cum sulph.
præp. ana ʒiſs. syr. croci q. s. f. f. elect. sumat. q. n.*

m. maj. bis in die superb. haust. aq. bathon. tepid. cum cocbl. parvul. tinct. seq. vel vini medicat. seq. cocbl. iv.

R Tinct. aromat.—serpentar. ana ʒss. m.

R Rad. galang. flaved. aurant. ana ʒiss. cinnam. croci, sem. cardamom. min. ana ʒj. infund. frigidè in vini albi lisbonens. lʒss. et cola.

Or,

R Conf. absinth. rom.—rorismar. ana ʒj. flaved. aurant. cond. zingib. cond. ana ʒss. elect. è baccis lauri, theriac. androm. ana ʒiij. ol. essent. menth. —cinnam. ana gutt. iij. syr. caryoph. q. s. f. elect. cap. ʒij. bis in die superb. haust. vini seq.

R Rad. gent. cort. aurant. sicc. fl. cham. sem. cardam. min. ana ʒij. vini albi lʒj. ʒiv. infunde frigidè et cola.

R Sp. nitri dulc. ʒss. balsam. artbritic. (in ph. dom. nov.) ʒij. m. cap. gutt. 60. omni nocte et mane ex haustula seri lactis vinosi.

Or,

R Flor. sulph. ʒss. cinnab. antimon. ʒj. serpent. virg. gr. iij. croci gr. ij. syr. è cort. aurant. q. s. f. bolus bis in die sumend. superb. haust. aq. bathon. lact. asinini, infus. sarsæ, china, &c. vel seri sinapini; de quo sero etiam bibat lʒss. tepid. omni nocte et mane quotidie.

Or,

Or,

R Gum. guaiac. cinnab. antimon. ana ℥j. sal.
succin. balsam. peruv. ana ℥j. syr. croci q. s. f. pil.
xxx. quarum cap. iij. vel iiij. mane et vesperi.

Or,

R Tinct. guaiac. vol. ℥ss. ol. terebintb. ether.
℥ij. m. cap. gutt. xxx. omni mane et nocte cum
morfulo mellis commixt.

Or,

R Mercurii purificat. extract. guaiac. duri ana
℥j. f. pil. xxiv. cap. ij. vel iij. nocte et mane superb.
℔ss. infus. seq. tepid.

R Fol. chamæpit. sicc. ℥j. chamædryos sicc. ras.
sassafr. ana ℥ss. infunde in aqua bullient. ℔iiij. et
cola.

In some gouty cold constitutions, the vinum
arthriticum purgans, and vin. fenatum (ph. d.
n.) elixir rhabarb. comp. already described,
p. 44. or the following powder in wine, without
any other medicine, sometimes proves very ser-
viceable.

R Rhabarb. pulv. gr. xxv. vel ℥ss. sem. anisi
pulv. gr. x. zingiber. gr. v. m. f. pulv. tertiâ quâ-
que nocte sumend. ex cyatho vini albi montan. vel
maderens.

In

In an anomalous or irregular Gout, I have experienced the good effects of the following bolus :

R Conf. cardiac. ℥j. calomel. præp. camphor. ana gr. v. extract. thebaic. a gr. j. ad gr. ij. syr. croci q. s. f. bol. sextis vel octavis horis sumend. ad duas vel tres vices cum diluentibus.

If the Gout affects the head, which is known by violent achings, sometimes by a drowsy and comatose disposition, and sometimes by symptoms scarcely to be distinguished from those of an apoplectic fit; bleeding with leeches at the temples, and in some cases with the lancet at the arm, or rather by cupping-glasses at the shoulders in a moderate degree, blisters to the head or neck, arms, legs, and feet, with purging medicaments either by clyster, or tinct. sacra. and syr. è spin. c. given inwardly, together with warm cordial medicines, may all in their turn be given to great advantage.

Or instead of the tinct. sacra, &c. the following draught, with some or all of the above remedies, may be occasionally used.

R Aq. castor.—menth. pip. simp. ana ʒvj.—menth. vulg. spir. ʒss. conf. raleigh. vel—cardiac. ℥j. rad. serp. virg. sal. c. c. ana ʒss. rhubarb. gr. viij. syr. caryoph. ʒij. m. f. haust. quintis vel sextis horis sumend.

Cum

*Cum alvus semel vel bis soluta fuerit, omittatur
rhabarbarum.*

Sometimes the gouty impurities settle upon the chest or thorax, producing a laborious and asthmatic breathing, cough, &c.

*R Conf. card. sp. cet. ana gr. xv. sal. c. c. gr. v.
aq. alex. simp.—puleg. simp. ana ʒvj.—n. m. ʒiij.
oxym. scillit. ʒj. m. f. haust. sextis horis sumend.*

*R Laet. ammoniac. ʒvj. aq. n. m. syr. scillitic.
ana ʒj. sp. sal. ammon. ʒj. m. cap. cochl. ij. sub-
indè urgente tusse vel dyspnœa.*

Applicetur vesicator. nuchæ.

*Applicentur empl. subpedalia plantis pedum, com-
posit. ex aquis partib. empl. cephal. et empl. vesti-
cator.*

If the Gout affects the stomach producing pain, subversion of appetite, sick fits, vomiting or strainings to vomit, about two ounces of tinct. sacra,—senæ, or rhubarb, should be given; and after the second stool, the above draught with conf. card. rad. serp. &c. omitting the rhubarb, may be taken, or the following mixture.

*R Conf. cardiac. ʒij. piper. long. pulv. ʒss. aq.
menth. pip. simp. ʒiv.—cinnam. simpl.—n. m. (vel
tinct.*

tinct. styptic.) ana $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. *syr. è cort. aurant.* $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. *f. mistur. cap. cochl. iv. sextâ quâque horâ.*

In case either of the above purging tinctures should not produce a stool or two, after a proper time, a clyster should be injected: blisters to the legs, and feet, may likewise be necessary.

When it affects the intestines and imitates the colic, by creating there sharp gripes and grievous pains, the above method immediately preceding may also be very proper, or, in some particular cases, the following clyster or pills may be used instead of the foregoing purging tinctures.

R Flor. chamæmel. $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. *bacc. juniper.—lauri ana* $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. *rad. serpent. virg. cont.* $\mathfrak{z}\text{j}$. *coq. in aquæ* $\mathfrak{H}\text{j}$. *ad* $\mathfrak{H}\text{ss}$. *Colaturæ adde sal. ammoniac. crud.* $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. *ol. amiss.—terebinth. (vit. ov. subact.) ana* $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. *m. f. enema. Tinct. sacra vel senæ pro re nata addi potest.*

R Pil. è colocynth. simpl. $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. *calomel* $\mathfrak{D}\text{ss}$. *ol. menth. essent. gutt. j. extr. thebaic. gr. j. ad gr. ij. m. f. pilul. b. f. sumend. Et pro re nata, debitis intervallis, repetend. augendo vel minuendo vim catharticam pilular. pro occasione.*

R Aq. al. simp. $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$.—*sem. cardamom.* $\mathfrak{z}\text{ij}$. *thebæic. androm.* $\mathfrak{z}\text{ss}$. *tinct. serpent. gutt. xxx. tinct. thebaic. gutt. xx. syr. zingiber. zj. m. f. haust. b. f. post op. pil. cath. sumend.*

When

When the morbid matter of the Gout is either wholly detained in the habit of the body, or but very defectively expelled and cast upon the joints, it sometimes affects the bladder, or is translated to the kidneys: when it is deposited in the kidneys, a turpentine clyster, and sitting in a bath of warm water, together with the following or like medicines, may be necessary.

R Conf. flor. malv. ℥ss. sapon. hispan. ℥j. croci pulv. ℥j. syr. ex albh. ol. amygdal. ana ℥ij. m. f. linct. cujus cap. cochl. j. frequentèr.

R Ol. amygdal. dulc. syr. ex albh. ana ℥j. aq. alex. simp. ℥ij.—n. m. ℥j. sp. nitri dulc. ℥ij. f. mixt. de qua sumat. cochl. tria quintis vel sextis horis.

R Fulep. è camphora ℥j. aq. n. m. ℥ss. ol. amygd. d. syr. ex albh. ana ℥ij. sp. nitri dulc. gutt. xxx. tinct. thebaic. gutt. xx. vel pil. saponac. gr. x. m. f. haust. b. f. sumend. et prò re nata repetend.

In regard to external applications, a poultice of white bread and milk with a little saffron is as useful as any thing; or the following may be used by such as have an opinion of topical medicines.

R Cataplasmatidis (ex pane secalico et lacte confecti) lbj. salis ammoniaci crudi pulv. ℥j. croci pulv. vel

vel optimè conſciſſi ℥ſs. ſpir. vinoſ. camphorat. ℥ij.
m. f. cataplaſma ſubcalidè applicandum.

Or,

R Sp. roriſmar. ℥vj. camphor. ℥ij. ſapon. hiſ-
pan. ℥ij. tinct. thebaic. ℥j. m. f. liniment. parti do-
lenti applicand.

Or,

R Empl. de ſapone,—è cymino, ana part. æq. m.

Or,

R Empl. de cymino ℥j. camphor. opii, ana ℥j. m.
f. empl. ſuper alutam extendend.

In a weakneſs of the joints, and cedematous ſwellings, which are the frequent conſequences of a continued Gout, a fomentation with ſome of the diſcutient plants and cinnamon, or other aromatics, in red wine, or rubbing the parts with flannels, impregnated with the vapour ariſing from olibanum, maſtich, and amber, thrown on coals, or a heated iron plate, is as ſerviceable as any thing.

Doctor Cheyne recommends cold bathing for the recovery of the weakened parts, after a fit of the Gout. The tumour of the Gout, like other inflammatory ſwellings, ſays he, is owing to an obſtruction, or to the gouty humour flowing faſt-

er by the arteries, than it can be received by the veins; the capillary vessels are thereby extended and stretched beyond their natural power of restitution; so that when the gouty humour is spent by perspiration, or driven into the veins by the successive strokes of the circulation, the obstruction removed, and the pain entirely gone off, the vessels continue thus widened and stretched, beyond their power of restitution, for a long time after. Now nothing in nature can so readily or so certainly make the fibres contract themselves again, as bathing in cold water, or cold pumping, or the fall of cold water upon the part: for the coolness of the water in bathing, and also the uniform equal pressure upon the part, which arises from its gravity and fluidity, concur to communicate to the fibres a strong and lasting impulse towards restoring themselves to their natural state of contraction: but this practice is very cautiously to be gone about, or rather not to be attempted at all, by the old and weak.

Last of all, strengtheners of the instruments of digestion, as already observed, are an excellent remedy in the intervals of the Gout; and though several good medicines for this purpose have been already prescribed in this chapter, yet I would not willingly omit the following.

R

R Cort. peruv. 3x. limatur. ferri sine præp. 3vj.
 cort. aurant. rec. 3ss. gentian. rhabarb. serpent.
 virg. cardamom. min. ana 3ij. vini albi rhenan.
 vetusti lbij. 3iv. Digere, et cola. Dos. 3ij. bis vel ter
 in die.

R Cort. eleutherie cont. 3ij. coq. in aqua lbij.
 ad lbiss. Colatura adde tinct. styptic. 3iv. coq. sem.
 cardamomi—cinnamomi spirituos. ana 3ij. m. coq.
 3ij. vel 3iij. ut supra.



C H A P. XIX.

Of an A P O P L E X Y.

AN Apoplexy is a sudden privation of all the animal functions, except that of respiration: or, it is a sudden abolition of all the senses external and internal, and of all motion, unless of the heart and lungs; commonly attended with a strong pulse, laborious breathing, and a deep sleep, with snorting, and sometimes, though seldom, with foaming, or froth about the mouth.

There is no difference between a person asleep, and in an Apoplexy, but that the one can be awaked, and the other cannot.

The causes of this disease, in general, are whatever greatly rarefy the blood and juices, or occasion a rupture of the vessels in the brain; or whatever renders the fluids too thick and viscid by compressing those vessels so as to stop the flux of the blood and animal spirits. Hence a simple plethora of the vessels, from any cause whatever, but more especially a great fulness of blood with its velocity increased by heat, violent motion, a

high diet, vinous or spirituous liquors, tumours of any kind within the skull, a partial and imperfect circulation of the blood towards the lower parts of the head, a thick glutinous or pituitous blood, and a dull inactivity of the whole mass, polypose concretions of the blood, especially about the heart, or within the skull, attended commonly with an unequal pulse, a vertigo, and sometimes with a momentary loss of sight. The effusion and pressure of any fluid upon the membranes or ventricles of the brain (which is the most common and immediate cause of Apoplexies) violent passions and affections of the mind, contusions and concussions of the head, &c.

The immediate forerunners of an Apoplexy, (though sometimes there are no notices at all beforehand of its approaching) are commonly a vertigo, trembling, staggering, loss of memory, a giddiness or violent pain in the head, dimness of sight, stupor, sleepiness, oppressions in sleep, night mares, noise in the ears, an universal turgidness of the vessels, a strong pulse, and redness of the face and eyes, laborious breathing upon the least motion, pituitous vomiting. Persons of all ages, that have great heads, short necks, and are either of a gross, plethoric, fat habit of body, or of a glutinous, cold, catarrhus, leucophlegmatic constitution, are generally more liable to this disease than others.

Hence it appears, that not only the youthful and middle-aged fat and plethoric, but also the cold and phlegmatic constitutions of old age, (though from different causes) may be the subjects of this disease; and the method of cure must necessarily be varied, according to the difference of the causes.

The division of Apoplexies into sanguineous and pituitous is of great use; but then it is not an exact and perfect division, as Boerhaave observes, since there are other kinds, viz. serous, atrabilarious, and polypose Apoplexies, &c. There are likewise Apoplexies from inveterate gouts, the cure of which must be different from both the sanguineous and pituitous, the intention being to translate the morbid matter upon the extremities of the body.

A slight fit of an Apoplexy is often carried off by plentiful sweating, a great discharge of thick urine, a flux of the hæmorrhoids, or of the menses, by a diarrhœa, or an acute fever coming upon it; and when not fatal, it frequently terminates in a palsy. But if the fit is very severe, it carries off the patient in a very few days, and sometimes much sooner.

The first thing to be procured then in a sanguineous Apoplexy, is a copious bleeding from a

very large orifice both in the arm and jugular, which must be frequently repeated if the disease continues, together with the application of cupping glasses with or without scarifications, as occasion requires, to the back, shoulders, or thighs; &c. and afterwards upon the head, as also a large and strong blister to the neck. Sharp irritating clysters likewise should be injected, in order to cause a revulsion from the head; such are the following.

R Decoct. comm. pro clyster. ℥x. ol. olivar. ℥iij. syrup. de spin. cerv. ℥ij. elect. lenitiv. ℥j. sal. gemm. ℥ss. extract. cathartic. ℥j. m. f. enema, cum commodè fieri potest, injiciend.

Or,

R Decoct. comm. pro clyster. ℥x. in quibus coq. colocynthid. in nodulo ligat, ℥iij. et dein adde vin. antimonial. syrup. de spin. cerv. ana ℥ij. sal. gemm. ℥ss. m. f. enema.

But it frequently happens in this distemper, from the odd position and unwieldiness of the patient, that clysters cannot properly and conveniently be administered. In this case, as he is rendered incapable, from the disease, of swallowing any thing in form of a pill or bolus, some such liquid form as the following may be exhibited.

R

R Infus. senæ ℥iij. sal. glauber. ʒvj. tinct. senæ, syr. de spin. cerv. ana ℥j. tinct. jalap. ʒss. m. sumat dimidiam partem statim post primam venesectionem, et horis duabus elapsis, si alvus non respondeat, cap. cochl. ij. singulis horis, donec alvus copiose deposuerit, tum sistat.

Or,

R Infus. senæ ℥ij. tinct. ejusdem, syr. de sp. cerv. ana ʒvj. tinct. jalap. ʒij m. f. potio.

Or,

R Pil. è colocynth. simplicior. ʒss. aq. puleg. simp. ʒx. tinct. jalap. ʒj. syr. de spin. c. ʒiij. m. f. potio.

Cordial and stimulating medicines, which have been thought beneficial in this case, are very often hurtful, by forcing the blood too much up to the head, and therefore should be very cautiously or never be given, till all the necessary evacuations have preceded. For the same reason likewise vomits and sternutatories may prove extremely pernicious, inasmuch as in straining to vomit, and in violent sneezing, the blood is forced strongly into the head, the very part from which a revulsion ought to be made.

If the patient should be so happy as to recover, after the fit is off, and the stronger sort of purging medicines and the other evacuations, as above prescribed, have been made use of, it will be ne-

cessary to keep the body open with a small quantity of pil. e colocynth. cum alce, pil. rufi, &c. or the following draught.

R Rad. valerian. filv. crassiusculè pulv. ʒvj. flor. rorismarin. ʒij. aq. font. bullient. lbj. infunde et cola.

R Infusi præscript. ʒij. tinct. sacra ʒla. spirit. lavend. c. ʒj. m. f. haust. bis vel ter in die sumendus.

In this kind of Apoplexy, after the person is recovered, it will be necessary, by way of prevention, for him to observe a regular, thin, slender, cool, moistening and relaxing diet, such as gruel, barley-water, chicken, lamb, veal, with their broths, and such light food as is of easy digestion, carefully avoiding the copious use of strong malt liquors or generous wines, and every thing that abounds with an acrimonious salt, and high-exalted oil, as mustard, onions, garlick, leeks, the herbs used in seasoning, and in general, all spices, now and then interposing a gentle purging medicine, more especially if costive, and sometimes, in very plethoric habits of body, bleeding, together with a perpetual blister or seton upon the neck, or interscapular issues.

In the fit of a pituitous Apoplexy, though such large and repeated bleeding may not be necessary, as in the sanguineous; yet since the vessels can
by

by no means be so expeditiously evacuated as by bleeding, vomits, purges, and the strongest clysters, and other stimulating medicines; so neither can the viscosity of the blood be more expeditiously and safely removed by any other means: and therefore, in general, more or less blood should be taken away in the beginning, in order to abate the too great load and distension of the vessels, and to remove or lessen its viscosity, or its adhesion to the vessels, and in some cases (the state of the blood and strength of the pulse and patient being well and duly considered) must necessarily be repeated.

Blood being drawn off, a strong vomit of about two ounces of the antimonial wine, or the following, is to be administered.

R Vini antimonial. vin. ipecacoanb. oxym. scillit. ana ℥j. m. f. haust.

Or,

R Vin. ipecacoan. oxym. scillit. ana ℥j. tartar. emetic. gr. iij. m.

After the vomiting is over, a clyster, or a strong purging medicine, as above directed in the sanguineous Apoplexy, should be used, and cupping glasses, with or without scarifications, to the neck, shoulders, and adjacent parts, should be applied,

344 Of an APOPLEXY.

applied, as also blisters to the back, thighs, inner ancles, or feet, and last of all to the head. Sydenham very judiciously orders the patient to be held upright in bed, and directs a highly rectified spirit of sal ammoniac to be held to his nose. The powder of white hellebore, or some other strong sternutatory, likewise should be blown up into his nostrils, and the following embrocation applied.

R Sp. volat. aromat. sp. vinos. rect. ana ℥ij. m. f. embrocatio, toti abdomini et sterno pannis laneis applicanda, et cum quâ etiam optimè fricentur tempora.

Whilst these things are doing, it will be proper, particularly in this kind of Apoplexy, to direct such medicines as will give as brisk a motion as possible to the blood, in order to make the muscles and vessels contract more forcibly, and throw off the viscidities which stuff them up.

R Conf. cardiac. ʒss. sal. volat. corn. cerv. ʒj. aq. alex. simp. ℥ij. sp. lavend. comp. ʒij. m. f. haust. quartâ quâque horâ sumendus.

Or,

R Rad. valerian. silv. pulv. ʒss. sal. vol. c. c. gr. xv. aq. castorei, puleg. simpl. ana ℥j. nuc. Mosc. ʒij. syr. creci ʒj. m. f. haustus.

Or,

Or, *Rad. contrayerv. pulv. ℥j. serpent. virg. gr. vj. sal. vol. c. c. gr. iiij. aq. alex. simp. ℥ij. tinct. valerian. simp. ℥ij. tinct. castor. sp. lavend. e. ana ʒss. syr. e cort. aurant. ʒj. m. f. haust.*

As Boerhaave, and the generality of the writers on the materia medica, have entertained a very high opinion of the virtues of rue, and since it is well known to be a powerfully stimulating, attenuating, and detergent plant, it cannot fail, in cold phlegmatic habits, of quickening the circulation, dissolving tenacious juices, opening obstructions of the excretory glands, and promoting the fluid secretions; and therefore I shall give one more form from the extract made by a rectified spirit, which, the ingenious Doctor Lewis observes, contains in a small compass the whole virtues of the rue.

R Extract. fol. ruta (spiritu vinoso rect. parat.) ʒss. sal. vol. c. c. ʒss. aq. menth. pip. simp.—pulleg. simp. ana ʒvj. syr. zingiber. ʒj. m. f. haust.

The late learned Doctor Pitcairn says, that if the patient be found out of the fit, and nothing has as yet been done, then blood ought first to be taken away, and cathartics given, but both more moderately; and those things should be neglected, which are contrived to bring the patient to his

his senses more by giving pain, than by making any evacuation.

After recovery from a cold pituitous Apoplexy, as sanguineous and pituitous constitutions are opposite, so the regimen ought also to be different. Doctor Arbuthnot in this case orders an alcalescent animal diet, such as beef, mutton, &c. and such vegetables as consist of a pungent salt and volatile oil, even the very same as have been forbidden in the sanguineous Apoplexy. He says phlegmatic persons ought likewise to drink fermented liquors and generous wines, such as put the blood in a vigorous motion; and, by way of farther prevention, the following or the like medicines may be sometimes taken, as occasion requires.

R Tinct. sacra ʒij. syr. è spin. cerv. ʒj. sp. volatil. arom.—lavend. c. ana ʒss. m. f. haust. b. f. sumend. et semel vel bis in septimana repetend.

Or,

R Pil. è colocynth. simplicior.—rubi ana gr. xv. Calomel. gr. x. sal. succin. gr. v. ol. nuc. mosch. gutt. j. syr. è sp. cerv. q. s. f. pilulæ, summo mane cum regimine sumendæ, et pro re nata repetend.

At night after each purge, instead of a pægoric, the following draught may be given.

R

R Conf. cardiac. ℞j. sal. vol. c. c. ℞ss. aq. alar.
simp. ℥ij. tinct. serpent. — valerian. simpl. sp. lavend.
c. syr. è cort. aurant. ana ℥j. m. f. haust. b. f. su-
mend. post operationem cathartici.

On the intermediate days, the following elec-
tary, or pills with the infusion, may be taken.

R Conf. absinth. maritim. ℥j. cinnab. antimon.
rad. valerian. filiq. ana ℥ij. serp. virg. canelle alb.
ana ℥j. syr. croci q. s. f. elect. cujus cap. q. n. m.
major. omni mane et nocte in lecto, vel pil. infra-
script. superbibendo infusi seq. cochl. vi.

R Pil. gummos. ℥ij. cinnab. antimon. gum. guaiac.
ana ℥j. syr. zingiber. q. s. f. pil. med. quarum cap.
iij. bis in die, ut supra.

R Sem. sinap. rad. raphan. rustic. ana ℥ss. casu-
minar. cort. aurant. sol. rorismarin. salvia ana ℥j.
infund. in aq. bullient. q. s. ad colatur. ℥xvi. adde
tinct. valerian. simpl. ℥ss. sp. lavend. c. ℥ss. m. f.
infusum.

Arbutnot with great reason observes, that
those who have a disposition to this disease, ought
never to go to bed with a full stomach, nor to lie
with their head low; to which give me leave to
add, that they ought also to make use of an easy
loose dress in general, and more particularly should
avoid

avoid the least tight bandage by neckcloths, gartering, buckling, &c.

A catoche, catochus, catalepsis, is a disease, wherein the patient is on a sudden deprived of sense or motion, and remains in the same posture in which he was first taken, the muscles continuing in the same tension.

A carus is a light kind of Apoplexy attended with a fever, in which there is some perception, but it soon vanishes; some sense, but small; for the patient, being awaked, will answer some questions, but immediately falls asleep again.

A coma vigil, a coma somnolentum, and a cataphora, seem only to be lesser species of a carus. All these affections are of the same kind as that of an Apoplexy, for they do not essentially but in degree only differ; and therefore what has been said of that, both in regard to its cause and cure, belongs also to these in their kind and proportionate degree.

A lethargy also is a lighter sort of Apoplexy, and demands the same cure and diet as an Apoplexy from a cold, phlegmatic, or watery cause, such being the constitution of the lethargic.

C H A P. XX.

Of a P A L S Y.

A Palsy is a privation of voluntary motion, or sense of feeling, or of both together, in one or more parts of the body, joined with a relaxation, coldness, flaccidity, and at length wasting of the parts. Sometimes the sensation or feeling is either totally abolished, or dull, with a sense of tingling.

If it happens to all the parts below the head, except the heart and thorax, it is called a paraplegia; if to one whole side, an hemiplegia; but if to a single part or limb, it is then wont to be called a particular Palsy.

The causes of this disease, therefore, are whatever stop either the flux of the animal spirits, or blood, into the muscles in general, or any particular part, as both are necessary for sense and motion; such are all the causes of an apoplexy, epilepsy, extreme and lasting pains, the suppression of usual evacuations either natural or morbid, translations of morbid matter in acute or chronic
dis-

distempers; whatever distends, distorts, compresses, or contracts the nerves; strong and strait ligatures, luxations, fractures, gangrenes, any inflammatory or other tumor in the integument or membranaceous sheath of a nerve, especially in the ganglia, where they are tied together, or the nerves themselves; serous, purulent, ichorous, and the like defluctions, excess in astringent aliment, especially unripe fruits; drinking too much warm water, which is weakening and relaxing; excess in coffee, or tea; extreme heat; extreme cold; the mineral effluvia or vapours of arsenic, antimony, quick lime, mercury, and the like.

A Palsy is more or less dangerous, according to the cause, the extent, and seat of the disease. When the original of the disease is in the brain, it is most dangerous; when it seizeth the heart, or organs of breathing, fatal; because life cannot be continued a moment without the use of those parts. If it succeeds an apoplexy, it is seldom cured. In old age, it generally proves incurable, and is harder to be removed in winter than in summer. If the part is cold, insensible, and wastes away, it seldom admits of a cure. A tremor in that species, which is attended with loss of voluntary motion, is reckoned a good symptom; and the more heat in the parts affected, the better. A fever, or a diarrhoea, coming upon a recent Palsy is esteemed a good sign.

Arbuth-

Arbuthnot says, that the regimen in this disease ought to be warm, and attenuating, consisting of spicy and cephalic vegetables, such as create a feverish heat because such is necessary to dispel the viscosity. Soapy vegetables, and such as consist of an acrid volatile salt and oil, mustard, horse radish, &c. are best. Stimulating by vomits, sneezing, relaxing the belly, purging and diluting, strongly at the same time, promoting sweat by such motions as can be used, or other means, by strong frictions, &c.

Bleeding, says he, is to be used or omitted according to the symptoms which affect the brain; it relieves in any inflammatory disposition of the coats of the nerve.

If bleeding therefore is not indicated, clysters, vomits, and purges, such as those described in the preceding chapter for the cure of a pituitous apoplexy, though perhaps in somewhat lesser quantities, should be administered, and which must be occasionally repeated.

Or,

R Decoct. comm. pro clyst. ℥x. tinct. senn. ph. olivar. ana ℥ij. sal cath. glaub. ℥ss. m. f. enema quam primum infundendum.

R Infus. senn. ℥ij. tinct. senn. ℥iss. tinct. jalap. ℥ij. m. f. potio, post enema rejectum sumenda.

Or,

Or,

℞ *Aq. alex. simp.*—*menth. pip. simp. tincl. sena*
ana ʒvj. m. f. haust. sumend. (enemate rejecto) sex-
tâ horâ.

Or, after the above clyster, the following draught.

℞ *Rad. valerian. silv. gr. xv.*—*contrayerv.*
pulv. gr. x. sal. vol. c. c. aloës purissim. ana gr. v.
aq. castor. menth. pip. simp. ana ʒj.—*nuc. mosch.*
ʒij. syr. zinziber. ʒiss. sp. lavend. c. ʒss. m. f. haust.
ut supra sumend.

After the bowels have been sufficiently emptied, either of the following draughts may be taken every six hours, still remembering not to suffer the patient to be too costive.

℞ *Rad. valer. silv. pulv. ʒij. sal. vol. c. c.*
ʒss. aq. menth. pip. simp. ʒij. nuc. mosch. ʒij. syr.
crocī ʒj. m. f. haust.

Or, the following, which is equally efficacious, and can be more easily swallowed, as having no sediment in it.

℞ *Aq. alex. simp. ʒiss. menth. pip. simp. tincl.*
paralytic. (in pharmacop. domest. nov.) ana ʒss. syr.
crocī ʒij. m. f. haust.

Dur.

During the use of these things, it will be proper, in universal Palsies, to apply vesicatories to the head, neck, or other parts; and in a partial Palsy, cupping, with or without scarification upon the particular parts, is needful: the following cataplasm or emplastrum è sinapi (ph. d. n.) in this case, may likewise be necessary.

R Sem. sinap. cont.—lini cont. ana p. æq. aque ferventis q. s. ut fiat cataplasma.

If the patient, from old age, or any other cause, should be faint and low-spirited during his illness, he may frequently take a large tea-spoonful of sp. vol. foetid. sp. lav. comp. or any other nervous cephalic drops, throughout the cure, in any proper liquid. Besides the above medicines, as there is an affinity between this distemper and an apoplexy, several of the remedies mentioned in the apoplexy are here likewise useful,

In gross corpulent bodies, issues in the arms, or between the shoulders, as also strong sternutories may be serviceable. In regard to externals, though I believe physicians at this time of day lay no great stress on them, yet if they are desired, some such as follow are as eligible as most.

R Sp. rorismarin.—volat. aromat.—lavend. comp. ana ʒj. olei. succin. rect. ʒss. m. f. embrocatio.

Or,

R *Olei viridis* ʒiss. *sp. sal. ammon.* ʒss. *balsam peruv.* ʒij. *ol. rorismarin. essential* ʒss. *m. f. linimentum.*

Or,

R *Ung. simpl.* ʒiss. *sp. volat. aromat.* ʒss. *camphor.* ʒij. *ol. essential. lavendul.* ʒss. *m. f. linimentum quò optimè illinetur pars affecta, vel spina dorsi ope manus calidæ mane et vesperi quotidie.*

In a Palsy of the tongue, universals, according to the nature and cause of the complaint, having been premised, the following gargle may be used with success.

R *Rad. pyrethri* ʒij. — *raphan. rust. sem. sinap. ana* ʒiss. *incis. et contus. infund. clausè in aq. bullient.* ʒx. *Colaturæ frigidæ adde sp. lavend. c.* ʒij. *m. et teneat in ore cochl. j. vel alterum subindè, postea expuat, et sæpe repetat.*

In the intervals of gargling, let the patient also frequently take *sp. lav. c.* dropt on a lump of sugar, or crumbs of bread, swallowing it very leisurely.

C H A P. XXI.

Of an EPILEPSY.

THE late accurate and learned Doctor Pitcairn *, having justly observed, that since an Epilepsy is a convulsion, or a convulsive motion of the whole body, or of some of its parts, with a loss of sense; the nature of a convulsion, says he, ought to be explained, before that of an Epilepsy can be rightly understood; which explanation I shall now give you in his own words.

A convulsion is an involuntary contraction of a muscle, or a constant immobility of a part; and this effect is in a manner contrary to a palsy; for as it has been remarked, a palsy happens as often as the blood does not run freely into the muscles of the part that is to be moved, or that there is a defect of animal spirits in them, whereby their inflation, and consequently contraction, does not succeed; so necessarily there

* *Elementa medicinae*, p. 115, 116. Edit. Hagæ Comitum, 1718, 4to.

‘ must follow a violent and involuntary contraction of the muscles or parts, if the blood or nervous fluid runs into them, with so great a violence, that the power of the mind cannot restrain contractions subsequent thereunto without great pain, which all animals avoid as much as possible.

‘ For it is a vulgar proposition, and confirmed by every day’s experience, “ That the mind can direct a quantity of spirits greater than any other given quantity, from what cause soever derivable, into a muscle having an antagonist by the force of the will frequently exercised.” And this ought always to be remembered, “ That great pain will be excited in a nerve, or any other sensible part, if they be very much distracted by opposite forces.”

The causes of a convulsion are now to be considered. For the same author continues, ‘ If a greater quantity of blood or nervous fluid enters into a muscle, than into its opposite, and that involuntarily, the force impressed thereby will be greater; and so there will be a greater inflation and contraction, and that too without the direction of the will, which is a convulsion; but if into such a muscle a lesser quantity is derived than into its antagonist, there will be a contraction of its opposite, and on that side a convulsion.”

Arbuth-

Arbuthnot says, the causes of an Epilepsy are sometimes an hereditary or family disposition from parents; a sudden fright of the mother when with child of the patient; an affection of the brain by a contusion; abscess, acrimonious serum, a splinter of a bone, or sharp instrument; inflammation, corruption, erosion of the membranes of the brain; fullness, heat, drunkenness, intense study; strong passions, especially sudden terror; all violent affections and irritations of the nerves in any part of the body; especially by something acrimonious in the stomach or bowels, by worms, by teething, and acidity in the stomach in infants; by some contagion or purulent matter after acute diseases; suppression of usual evacuations, the menses, hæmorrhoids; hysterical affections contracted by accidents in lying in; and often by too great inanition; the smallest irritating cause will induce a fit in such as are subject to it, and such ought to be prevented with great care.

Hence it follows that every Epilepsy, whether original or symptomatic, is either from repletion or inanition: and that this is the only useful distinction, will also further appear from its cure. As to the cause of irritation or vellication, which some have substituted in the room of this opinion *, it may be referred to repletion,

* Vid. Element. Med. Pitcairn, p. 117.

since by the means of irritation or vellication, and those things which induce pain, the quantity of any derivable fluid will be drawn into the part affected greater than what is natural, and thereby cause a repletion of the vellicated part.

An Epilepsy differs from a convulsion only in this, that besides its being accompanied with the symptoms of a convulsion) in an Epilepsy sensation suddenly ceases, with a sudden prostration of the body, or falling on the ground, (whence the name of the falling sickness,) gnashing of the teeth, a suffocating respiration, the eyes are distorted or inverted, so as nothing but the whites appear, sometimes an involuntary emission of the semen, urine, and excrements; towards the end of the fit, froth about the mouth; and after the fit is over, a total ignorance of all that happened therein. Yet Pitcairn from his own knowledge asserts, that this last is not always certain. Though sometimes this disease comes on suddenly and unexpectedly, yet it often gives notice of its approach by some preceding symptoms; the chief of which are a weariness of the whole body, heaviness of the head, pain, giddiness, much sleep without any benefit therefrom, stupidity of mind, a dulness of the external senses, sadness, unusual dread, heaviness of the limbs, and a thin and undigested urine, &c.

As

As to the prognostics, Arbuthnot observes, there is no disease, which infects mankind, more terrible in its symptoms and effects, the worst of which are a weakening, and perhaps an abolition of the faculties of the mind. Riverius says it is a lasting and most stubborn disease, and for the most part fatal to infants. If hereditary, it is incurable; neither, according to Hippocrates, doth it admit of a cure after the 25th year, aphor. 7. sect. 5. but, by the bye, this aphorism is not always true. A violent Epilepsy sometimes degenerates into a palsy or apoplexy, and becomes mortal, and frequently it carries off the patient in the very fit; and at other times it ends in melancholy or madness. An Epilepsy before puberty is curable, especially if it is not of a long standing, the fits short, or if it proceeds from a fault in the first passages, from worms, bad diet, external causes, &c. If it comes about the first appearance of the menses, they generally cure it, and sometimes likewise a long continued quartan ague will resolve an Epilepsy and other convulsion fits.

The intentions in the cure of this disease must be different, according to the causes of it. For if it is the effect of repletion or irritation, bleeding, and plentiful evacuations, together with a slender soft diet of easy digestion, without acrimony, and relaxing the belly without irritating,

are necessary. On the contrary, if it is caused by inanition, bleeding and other evacuations must be avoided, and a more plentiful nourishing diet should be enjoined, which, together with the use of proper cephalic nervous medicines often produce a cure. If the disease is the consequence of an hysteric disposition, a warmer regimen is necessary. Several have been cured by a milk diet alone; but when there is an acidity in the stomach it must be forborn, and anti-acids substituted in its room. In short, all symptomatic Epilepsies are to be removed first of all by curing the distempers which occasion them, and then by giving suitable cephalics and corroboratives.

Arbuthnot well observes, that Epileptics ought to breathe a pure air, unaffected with any steams, even such as are very fragrant. Their diet ought to be nourishing, of easy digestion, avoiding hog's flesh, water fowl, and all vegetables that are pungent, windy, and generally speaking, all fruits, especially nuts, with little wine, and none if they have not been accustomed to it. They ought not to turn round, nor stand on precipices, to keep regular hours for repast and sleep, as every unusual thing is a stimulus. But of all things the most necessary is the avoiding the occasions of violent passions, and keeping themselves chearful.

These

These things being premised in general, it will be necessary to proceed more particularly to the cure of this disease. And here it may be observed, that during the fit of an Epilepsy from repletion or irritation, the same remedies ought to be made use of, which are before recited as proper for the recovery of a person in the fit of a sanguineous apoplexy; since in this respect their causes are the same. As to the common custom of applying stimulating things, such as volatile salts, and spirits to the nose, during the fit, is generally speaking (according to Arbuthnot) pernicious: wherefore I shall now hasten to the cure of an Epilepsy after the fit is off.

After bleeding therefore, and other suitable evacuations, as above directed, it will be necessary to exhibit a brisk antimonial vomit; more especially if a foul stomach, a debauch, or the like, have had any share in the cause of the disorder, and that not once only, but oftener, and especially if the disease is obstinate and inveterate, and returns every month, or every new and full moon. And since this distemper is generally allowed to be influenced by the moon, it ought to be repeated a few days before those periodical seasons, unless it returns at other times, and then a little before the next expected fit.

But since the disposition to vomit is not the same in all persons, nor have all the same strength
to

to bear it; therefore after an emetic or two, it may be proper sometimes to have recourse to some of the foregoing or following cathartics. But in case of bad and dangerous ruptures, it will be altogether adviseable to refrain the use even of the most gentle vomits, and instead thereof to make use of proper purges.

R. Tinct. sacrae ℥ij. tinct. jalap. ℥ij. sp. lav. comp. ʒj. m. f. haust. b. f. sumend. et semel vel sæpius in septimana, pro re nata, repetend.

Or,

R. Pil. è colocynth. simplicior.—rubi, calomelan. præp. ana gr. xv. ol. essential. rorismarin. gutt. ij. bals. peruv. q. s. m. f. pil. vj. quarum deglutiat. iij. b. f. et reliquas mane sequent. augendo vel minuendo doſin pro ratione operationis.

At night, after each purge or vomit, the following or like draught may be taken.

R. Conf. cardiac. ʒls. aq. alex. simp. ʒiſs. tinct. valer. simpl. ʒij. sp. lavend. c. fyr. è cort. aurant. ana ʒj. m. f. haust.

It is a just observation of Doctor Mead, and therefore worthy of notice, that as this disease owes its origin to so many different causes, and is bred in so many different constitutions of the body,

body, that the same remedy which succeeds in one case often fails in another; for which reason different medicines must be occasionally tried, especially in adults. In regard to the Epilepsy of children, it will be taken proper notice of, under the article of the diseases incident to children.

After proper evacuations, and likewise on the intermediate days, a long continued course of the following medicines, or, in some cases, the vinum antimonial. may be necessary.

R Pulv. valerian. silv. ℥ij. cinnab. antimon. ℥j. m. f. pulv. vel bol. syrupo croci, ter vel quater in die sumend.

Or,

R cort. peruv. rad. valerian. silv. — serpent. virg. ana ℥ij. cinnabar. antimon. ℥ij. castor. ℥j. syr. è cort. aurant. q. s. f. elect. cujus cap. q. n. m. major. ter in die superbibendo cochl. iv. julap. seq.

R Aq. rutæ, puleg. simp. ana ℥ij. aq. valerian. (in ph. dom. nov.) ℥iss. sal. vol. c. c. ℥j. syr. croci ℥iss. m. f. julap.

Or,

R Extract. cort. peruv. mollis ℥ij. pil. gummos. rad. serpent. virg. rubig. chalyb. parat. croci ana ℥j. bals. peruv. ℥iss. f. pil. mediocres, quarum cap.

364 Of an EPILEPSY.

cap. iv. v. vel vi. ter quaterve in die superbibend.
haustulum vin. medicat. vel theæ sequent.

R Cort. peruv. crassè pulv. ʒvj.—aurant. siccāt.
rad. serpent. virg.—valerian. filv. ana ʒij. infund.
in vin. alb. ℥ij. et cola.

R Rad. pæon. mar. ʒj. fol. rorismarin. salvia
ana ʒss. incis. et contus. f. ingredientia pro theæ
℥ij.

Or,

R Pil. gummos. cinnabar. antimon. ana gr. xv.
moschi gr. x. syr. croci q. s. f. bolus.

Or,

R Cinnab. antimon. ʒj. moschi ʒss. syr. zingiber.
q. s. m. f. bolus bis vel ter in die sumendus.

Or,

R Cort. peruv. rad. valer. filv. ana ʒj. cinnab.
antimon. ʒss. syr. balsam. peruv. (ph. d. n.) q. s. m.
f. elect. cap. q. n. m. maj. ter in die cum haustula
vin. medicat. vel theæ præscript.

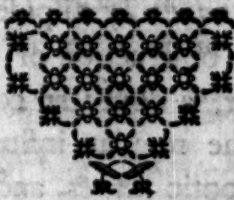
Blisters both common, and perpetual, so cal-
led, issues, &c. may accompany the use of these
medicaments.

After all, nothing, in my own opinion, pro-
mises more relief in obstinate and long-continued

Epilepsies, than calomel given in small doses, as an alterative; now and then occasionally interposing a purgative, to prevent its affecting the mouth.

R Pil. gummos. cinnabar. antimon. gum. sagapen. ana ʒj. calomelan. optimè levigat. ʒj. syr. croci q. s. ut fiant pil. 40. quarum cap. iiij. omni nocte et mane in lecto, superbibend. ʒiv. apozematis sequent. tepid.

R Rasur. lign. guaiac. ʒij. coq. in aquæ lbiiij, ad lbij. addendo liquori bullienti rad. valerian. silv. crasse pulv. ʒj. fol. rorismar. incis. ʒij. infunde clausè per noctem, et colaturæ claræ adde aq. nucis mosch. ʒij. m. f. apozema.



CHAP. XXII.

Of a VERTIGO.

A Vertigo is the appearance of visible objects that are without motion, as if they turned round, attended with a fear of falling, and a dimness of sight. Or, in other words, it is an apparent turning round of visible objects that are at rest.

The causes of a Vertigo are in general, perhaps, whatsoever may distend, press, or contract the arteries near the optic nerves; as turning one's self round, sudden fear, surprize, drunkenness, anger, the heat of flatulent meats, viz. such as are subject to, or easily disposed to rarefy, violent exercise, an obstruction of the ordinary evacuations, hunger, a southern constitution of air, &c. whereby the regular influx of the animal spirits into the optic nerves and retina are prevented. Sometimes it may happen by consent of parts from the fault of the stomach, or of the first passages, from an acid, or other humor, lodged therein.

Etmuller says, that a severe and inveterate Vertigo in old men foretels an apoplexy, in young men an epilepsy. An original, confirmed Vertigo, that frequently returns, especially in old people, with great dimness of sight, and inability to stand, is difficult of cure; but, on the contrary, if it be symptomatic, recent, happens but seldom, and the patient be young, the cure is easy.

The cure of this disease consists in bleeding, or cupping, or both, (if the patient is plethoric) vomiting, especially if it proceeds from some fault in the stomach, blistering the head or neck, and issues.

These being premised, the following formulæ may be necessary.

R Infus. senæ ℥ij. sal. glauber. zij. syr. de spin. cerv. ʒvj. tinct. senæ ℥ss. m. f. potio mane sumend. et post duas vel tres dies repetend. si opus fuerit.

R Sal. c. c. vol.—nitri purificat. ana gr. xv. aq. alex. simp. ℥iss. n. mosch. zij. syr. simpl. zij. m. f. haust. b. f. post operationem cathartici sumend.

The following mixture and draught may be taken, on those days that are free from evacuations.

R Tinct.

*R. Tinct. cort. peruv. simp.—valerian. simp.
—valerian. volat. ana ℥ss. f. mixtura, cujus cap.
cochl. ij. parvul. ter in die ex haustulo aquæ fontan.*

*R. Asæ fetid. purissim. rad. valerian. pulv. ana
℥j. sal. vol. c. c. ℥ss. aq. alex. simp. ℥ij. pæon. c.
℥iij. syr. è cort. aurant. ℥ij. m. f. haust. mane pri-
mo et b. s. quotidie sumend.*

Or, instead of the above remedies, as a Vertigo is akin to, or has so great an affinity with an epilepsy, many of the medicines prescribed in this may be used for the cure of that distemper.





CHAP. XXIII.

Of the HEAD-ACH.

THE ingenious and learned anatomist Doctor Nicholls observes, that pleasure and pain are the same sensation upon the nerves, differing only in degree; for pain is no more than an excess of pleasure. Pain is not a solution of continuity, as it has been commonly defined, but somewhat previous to it: and therefore it would be a more just and accurate definition, to say that pain in general is a troublesome or uneasy sensation in the nerves, membranes, canals, and muscles, arising from various causes.

The causes therefore of pain may be all such things as are able to distend or distract the parts of the nerves and membranes from one another, whether by rarefying the fluids themselves, increasing their quantity, motion, or both. Hence a plethora, inflammation, obstructions, a sharp,

vitiated, acrimonious state of the blood and juices, tumor, luxation, fracture, wound, &c.

If it is a recent Head-ach, it is called Cephalgia; but if the pain is stubborn, inveterate, and difficultly yielding to remedies, it is called Cephalæa; and if it affects one half of the head only, it is then called Hemicrania.

There are other differences also. For sometimes the pain is internal, sometimes external, original and symptomatic; sometimes, if it proceeds from a hot, bilious cause, the pain is very acute, and throbbing, with a considerable heat about the forehead, or other parts. But if from a cold, phlegmatic cause, then the patient complains of a dull, heavy pain, and instead of a sensation of heat, he rather feels a sort of coldness about the part, which is sometimes attended with a stupidity of mind and slothfulness.

An external pain of the head is always less dangerous, and more easy of cure than an internal. In an acute Fever, with a thin and pale urine, it is dangerous. If the pain is violent, and suddenly disappears, without any subsequent evacuation, or diminution of the disease, it is fatal.

tal. If it is attended with noise in the ears, a vertigo, deafness, and dulness of feeling in the hands, it threatens an apoplexy or epilepsy. In violent Head-achs, it is also a bad sign when the extremities grow cold. An æruginous vomiting during the pain, with deafness and watching, portends madness. If, in women with child, the pains are violent, and accompanied with drowsiness, it is reckoned very bad. An habitual inveterate Head-ach frequently terminates in a vertigo, apoplexy, epilepsy, palsy, blindness, deafness, &c.

The regimen in general ought to consist of such emollient substances as will relax the tension of the affected nervous fibres*; which attenuate and remove the obstruction, or destroy the particular acrimony which occasions the pain. Or, since there are Head-achs and other pains that arise from a more than ordinary quick sensation in the nerves, than from any fault in the fluids, we may in such case, and in long continued watching, after proper evacuations, freely and safely have recourse to such things as will procure sleep, by

* Even the external application of warm water alone will frequently give great ease to outward pains; for which reason persons upon the rack may be very much relieved by throwing large quantities of warm water upon them. And, on the contrary, cold water will increase their pain, by adding tension to the fibres.

blunting the too quick sensation of the fibres, as opiates, and such alimentary substances that are endued with this quality ; as saffron, lettuce, chicory, wine, and the like.

The cure of the Head-ach in hot, bilious, or plethoric constitutions, should always begin by a plentiful bleeding in the jugular, and which may be occasionally repeated afterwards in other veins, according to the age and strength of the patient. Cupping also, or the application of leeches to the temples and behind the ears, is sometimes of very singular service. After bleeding, it will be proper for the most part to give a vomit of ipecacanha, whether the pain be symptomatic or original.

Afterwards a blister may be applied to the neck, or behind the ears, or any part of the head that is most affected, and in some cases to the whole head ; and if the patient is of a gross habit of body, issues, or perpetual blisters, so called, are also useful, always observing to keep the body open and laxative. Last of all, if the pain proves very obstinate, as likewise in a stubborn and inveterate Hemicrania, after other remedies have been tried in vain, (and since it can be done with great ease and safety) let a considerable quantity of blood be taken away by opening

ing the temporal artery, which is now sometimes done with wonderful success.

And whilst these things are doing in this kind of Head-ach, let the patient take the following, or some such like medicines.

R Sal. absinth. tartar. vitriolat. ana ℥j. succ. limon. ʒss. aq. alex. simp. ʒj. —nuc. mosch. syr. è cort. aur. ana ʒij. sp. lavend. c. ʒss. m. f. haust. ter vel quater in die sumend.

Or,

R Nitri purissimi gr. xxv. pulv. è chel. c. c. gr. xv. camphor. gr. v. syr. è cort. aurant. q. s. f. bolus, sextis horis sumend. superbibend. emulsionis commun. ʒss.

In case of costiveness, tincture of sena, or rhubarb, or both, may be substituted in the draught instead of aq. n. m. and a few grains of rhubarb may be occasionally added to the bolus; but if the pain is attended with great watching, then ten, fifteen, or twenty drops of tinct. thebaic. may be added to the former, and half a grain, or a grain of extract. thebaic. to the latter.

If the Head-ach proceeds from a cold phlegmatic cause, little or no bleeding is necessary, but instead thereof, antimonial or other stronger

vomits than ipecacoanha are generally required to be repeated, occasionally interposing some warm stomachic purgative.

After, and during the intervals of the necessary evacuations, proper cephalic, cinnabarine, gummy, and sometimes volatile medicines will be necessary, such as are prescribed in the two foregoing chapters of the epilepsy and vertigo, as likewise several in the following chapter on madness.

Or,

R Gumm. ammoniac. sagapen. sem. sinap. ana
3ij. myrrhæ, rad. bellebor. nigr. ana 3j. bals. peru-
ruo. q. s. ut fiant pil. medioc. è quibus sumat no. v.
mane et vesperi.

Or,

R Rad. valerian. silv. pulv. gr. xxv. castor.
russ. gr. v. syr. croci q. s. m. f. bolus bis vel ter
in die sumend. superbibend. coch. iv. julap. sequent.

R Rad. valerian. silv. crassiuscule pulv. 3iij. flor.
rorism. 3j. aq. font. bullient. 3x. infunde et cola.

R Infusi præscript. 3viiij. aq. pæon. comp. (ph.
dom. nov.) 3iss. sp. lavend. comp. 3ij. sacchar.
alb. parum, m. f. julapium.

R Pulv. cephalic. 3ss. cujus hauriat pauxillum
naribus frequenter.

R Elect.

R. Elect. lenitiv. ℥ij. ethiop. min. ℥ss. crem. tartar. pulv. i fena comp. ana ℥ij. syr. ros. sol. q. f. m. f. elect. cap. q. n. m. maj. b. f. pro re nata si alvus fuerit astricta.

Or,

R. Extrac. cathartic. rad. jalap. pulv. ana p. aq. syr. simp. m. f. pilule, quarum una vel dua sumantur hora somni, quoties alvus 24 horas astricta fuerit.

In old stubborn Head-achs, sixty or eighty drops of vin. antimoniale, after proper evacuations, may be given two or three times a day, in a glass of the above infusion of valerian, &c. or the following julap :

R. Aq. procerafor. nigr. ℥xij. — pæon. c. seu aq. valerianæ ℥ij. spir. lavendulæ citrin. syr. caryoph. ana ℥j. m. f. julap.

These waters and spirit are in the Pharmacopœia dom. nova.

The patient may likewise now and then take fifty or sixty drops of sp. lavend. comp. upon a lump of sugar, gradually swallowing it.

In regard to externals, some of the following forms may be occasionally used.

R Capit. papav. alb. incis. & contus. ʒj. fol. malvæ, flor. chamæmel. ana ʒss. coq. in aquæ lbij. ad lbij. pro fottâ, quô stupbis tepidè foveantur tempora, et partes capitis affectæ.

This fomentation may be assisted by sprinkling upon each warm stupe a proper quantity of a camphorated compound spirit of lavender, the camphire and spirit to be in the same proportions (viz. four ounces of the latter to two drachms of the former) as in the sp. vin. rect.

Or,

R Sp. lavend. simp. — rorismarin. sp. vinos. campb. ana ʒj. tinct. thebaic. ʒss. f. mixtura quâ embrocetur pars affecta vesperi et mane, et quolibet tempore urgente dolore.

Or the balsam. arthritic. nostr. may be applied by way of embrocation in the same manner.

Though a cueupha is an ancient form of quilting cephalic spices, &c. into a cap to be wore upon the head against many diseases thereof, and therefore now almost out of practice; yet in some disorders of the head from a cold cause, especially in ancient people, the following may be of some use.

R Flor. lavend. — rorismarin. ana ʒj. styracis, benzoin. ana ʒij. nucis moschat. macis, caryoph. calam.

calam, aromatic. piperis jamaicens. ana ʒj. m. et reducantur omnia in pulverem crassiusculum pro cucurpha, & capiti imponatur, ut dictum est.

If the disorder proceeds from a weak stomach, corroborating stomachic medicines, with spaw water, &c. are necessary. Upon the whole, whenever it is symptomatic, whether from the scurvy, lues venerea, or any other chronic illness, it can be cured no other way than by eradicating the distemper of which it is only a symptom.



CHAPTER XXIV. OF MADNESS and MELANCHOLY.

SINCE the general definition of Madness is a delirium without a fever, attended with boldness and anger, it becomes necessary to explain what is a delirium.

A delirium therefore is the dream of a waking person, wherein ideas are excited without order or coherence, and the animal spirits are drove into irregular fluctuations.

Melancholy, or a melancholy delirium, differs from a maniacal delirium only in this, that in Melancholy fear and sadness supply the places of boldness and anger. The following circumstances are very worthy of notice in mad men, to wit, a remarkable fury, a prodigious strength, and a wonderful disposition of bearing cold and hunger.

Both the Maniacal and Melancholy delirium differ, and are distinguished from a phrensy; inasmuch as in a phrensy there is an acute fever arising

OF MADNESS *and* MELANCHOLY. 379

arising from an inflammation of the brain and its membranes: and though it has been said, that Madness is without a fever, yet it is only to be understood, that from its own nature, or by itself, a fever is not essential to Madness: nevertheless by accident it may, in common with many other diseases, be complicated or joined with Madness. For nothing hinders why a continual or intermitting fever should not happen to a mad man, as well as to any other person; whereas a fever is quite essential to a phrensy.

The antecedent causes of Madness are whatsoever occasion a continual pain of the head, too much watching, anxiety of mind, intenseness of thought with sighing, frequent passions, or unusually strong desires, profuse venery, or an uncommon proclivity towards it, a cessation of usual evacuations; all which the sooner concur in causing this disease in a hot summer, and especially if persons habituate themselves too much in the use of strong vinous or spirituous liquors.

Arbuthnot observes, that as this disease is more terrible than death, extremely obstinate, invading sometimes by insensible degrees, and hard to be cured when it has taken place, the approaches towards it ought to be carefully observed; and therefore to the above described causes may be added the following symptoms which commonly pre-

380 Of MADNESS *and* MELANCHOLY.

precede this distemper, viz. short sleeps, troublesome and terrible dreams, sudden fits of anger, without any occasion given, love of solitude, obstinacy in defending trifling opinions, and contempt of such as are about them, great heat, eyes hollow and fixed, immoderate laughter or crying without occasion, too great loquacity, and too great taciturnity by fits, great attention to one object, and all these symptoms without a fever.

An hereditary Madness is deemed incurable. An original one is much worse than the symptomatic; though if the fits are short, even in the original kind, if it has not been of long standing, there are hopes of a cure; but if it is inveterate, the case is bad. That which succeeds intermitting fevers, acute diseases, or a suppression of any natural or even long accustomed morbid evacuations, or if it is caused by narcotics, drunkenness, &c. is more easily cured. That kind, which is attended with laughter, is easier to cure than that accompanied with boldness or taciturnity. It is reckoned a bad sign also, if after a long, sound sleep, the patient still continues delirious, and is insensible of cold, or is not affected with strong powerful medicines. Extraordinary unforced evacuations, as sweat, an hæmorrhage from the nose, uterus, or anus, diarrhoea, &c. sometimes prove critical, and terminate the disease.

As

Of MADNESS *and* MELANCHOLY. 381

As this distemper in general lessens all the secretions, the intentions of cure therefore ought to be such as will render the humors fluid, moveable, and carry them out of the body, especially the bile, which is viscous. To which end the patient should carefully avoid all substances that abound with an acrimonious salt and volatile oil, such as garlic, onions, &c. salted and smoaked flesh or fish, and other viscous food that is hard of digestion, and thickens the fluids; as also astringent austere aliment and austere wines.

Proper dilution is necessary, especially with water impregnated with some penetrating salt substances which cool, relax the belly, and resolve the bile. Barley-water, whey, ripe garden fruits, emollient pot-herbs, especially lettuce, cichory, and dandelion, together with honey, &c. are beneficial.

Boerhaave gives an instance of a patient who, by a long use of whey, water, and garden-fruits, evacuated a great quantity of black matter, and recovered his senses. Cold bathing, and especially a sudden immersion in the sea, has done good by acting upon the nerves and spirits. Riding in a clear air, with other convenient exercises of the body is also proper, in order to remove obstructions, by dissolving gross viscid humors, and

382 Of MADNESS and MELANCHOLY.

and promoting a free and easy circulation of the blood through the most minute vessels.

The weakness which succeeds Madness requires a more refreshing, restorative, and warm diet; as sago, salep, jellies, viper-broth, &c. and especially the use of chalybeate waters.

When Madness attacks robust persons in the flower of their age, or those of plethoric and bilious constitutions, the foundation of their cure must be laid by a large and plentiful bleeding in the jugular, and afterwards in the foot or arm, or both, as occasion may require. Cupping-glasses also with scarification may be applied to the shoulders and hinder part of the head; and issues likewise between the shoulders are frequently of great service.

After plentiful bleeding it will be proper to proceed to other evacuations.

R. Vin. ipecacoanb. ℥iſs. tartar. emetic. gr. iii. m. f. haust. sumend. mane, vacuo ventriculo, superbibend. infus. card. ben. q. s. ad vomitum proritandum; et semel in septimana, re postulante, repetendus.

R. Extract. cathartic. ℥j. tinct. jalap. ℥iij. aq. alex. simp. ℥ij. sp. lav. c. ℥j. m. f. potio.

Or,

OF MADNESS and MELANCHOLY. 383

Or,

R Infus. senæ ʒij. syr. è spin. c. ʒss. tinct. jalap. tinct. melampod. sp. lavend. c. ana ʒj. m. f. potio mane hora sexta vel septima sumend. et bis in septimana, pro re nata, repetend.

Or,

R Fol. senæ ʒij. rad. bellebor. nigr. cont. ʒj. rhabarb. ʒss. zingiber. sal. tartar. ana gr. xv. bisce affunde aq. bullient. ʒiv. post aliquot horas cola, et adde sal. cath. glaub. ʒss. syr. de spin. c. ʒj. sp. lav. c. ʒj. m. f. potio.

Or,

R Rad. jalap. pulv. ʒj. nitri. purificat. ʒss. aq. alex. simp. ʒijss. n. m. syr. è cort. aurant. ana ʒij. m. f. potio semel vel sæpius in hebdomada sumend. pro rei exigentia.

R Nitri purificat. rad. valerian. silv. pulv. ana ʒj. aq. mentb. vulg. simp. ʒijss. nuc. mosch. syr. è cort. aurant. ana ʒij. m. f. haust. bis diebus a purgatione liberis sumend.

In a Maniacal disorder of long standing, I have known considerable service from the following, viz.

R Sem. coriandr. cont. ʒj. coq. in aq. ʒxviij. ad ʒxiij. colatur. add. sal. glauber. ʒj. tinct. senæ syr. ros.

384 Of MADNESS and MELANCHOLY

ros. sol. ana ℥ij. m. cap. ℥iv.. bis vel ter in septi-
mana.

Or,

R Tamarind. ℥ij. coq. lenitè in aq. font. lbij.
ad lbij. in quâ infunde calide per noctem sol. senæ
℥ij. rad. bellebor. nigr. ℥j. zingiber. cinnamon.
cont. ana ℥ss. colaturæ frigid. cap. haust. ter qua-
terve in die.

R Pil. è colocynth. cum alœe ℥ij. — rufi ℥j. tarta-
ri viriolat. ℥ss. ol. nuc. mosch. gutt. iij. m. f.
pil. x. quarum duas deglutiat b. f. semel vel bis in
septimana, si occasio postulaverit.

In Melancholy cases, bleeding, for the most
part, is either to be totally omitted, or but spa-
ringly used, and vomits with proper purging, &c.
should supply its place: and therefore I shall here
subjoin a variety of forms according to modern
practice from the most celebrated physicians,
which with a moistening diet, the moderate use of
wine, together with the agreeable conversation of
friends, suitable exercise, &c. will sometimes
greatly contribute to a cure.

R Infus. senæ ℥j. tinct. jalap. ℥ij. syr. è spin. c.
℥ss. pulv. bellebor. alb. gr. iij. m. f. potio purg.
mane cum regimine sumenda.

Or,

OF MADNESS and MELANCHOLY. 385

Or,

R Decoct. epithym. ℥vi. aq. sem. cardamom. ℥j.
tinct. bellebor. alb. ℥ss. syr. de spin. cerv. ℥ij. f.
mixt. cujus cap. coch. ij. vel iij. albo adstricta.

R Vin. buturæ (pharm. dam. nov.) ℥ij. tinct.
bellebor. nigr. gutt. xxx. f. haust. hora ante pran-
dium et quinto pomerid. sumend.

R Lact. ammon. ℥ss. aq. mentb. vulg. simp.—
cort. aurant. sp. ana ℥iij. tinct. bellebor. nigr. gutt.
xxx. m. f. haust. b. f. quotidie sumend.

Or,

R Fol. senæ, epithymi ana ℥j. rad. bellebor.
nigr. ℥ss. sem. carui ℥ij. aq. bullient. q. f. infunde
et cola.

R Colaturæ ℥vj. nitri purificat. ℥ss. aq. n. m.
syr. ros. sol. ana ℥j. f. mixt. cujus cap. partem dimi-
diam mane hora octava et repetat quotidie nisi alvus
nimis fuerit soluta.

In case of great costiveness, or that the patient
(which frequently happens in these disorders) is
difficultly moved with purging medicines, then
the following, in lieu of this last, may be
given.

R Tinct. sacrae ℥iij. tinct. jalap. ℥iij. syr. è spin.
cerv. ℥j. sp. lav. c. ℥j. m. cap. cochl. iij. vesperi et
mane donec descendat alvus.

VOL. I.

C c

Or,

386 OF MADNESS and MELANCHOLY.

Aug. boqmolem. But Or, nomina But I R
R Pil. gummos. ʒiss. asafetid. castor. rad.
 bellebor. nigr. ana ʒss. aloës opt. ʒj. extract. belleb.
 nigr. q. s. m. f. pilulæ ex singulis drachmis du-
 odecim, cap. iv. hora decima ante meridiem et hora
 somni quotidie superbibend. julapii seq. cochl. iv.

R Aq. puleg. simp.—alex. simp. ana ʒiv. tinct.
 valerian. simp. ʒss.—volatil. ʒij. sacch. alb. q. s.
 m. f. julap.

Or,

R Extract. cathartic. ʒj. aloës opt. resin. jalap.
 ana ʒj. ol. caryoph. gutt. iv. syr. de sp. cerv. q. s.
 f. pil. xvi. cap. quatuor tempore decubitus et repetat
 pro re nata.

Or,

R Aloës opt. ʒij. rad. bellebor. nig. jalap. pulv.
 myrrhe, asafetid. gum. ammoniac. ana ʒj. balsam.
 peru. q. s. m. f. mass. pilul. mediocr. magnitudi-
 nis, è quibus cap. iiij. vel v. quoties alvus fuerit ad-
 stricta.

But if an electary is more agreeable or conve-
 nient,

R Elect. lenitiv. ʒj. —è scammon. ʒij. rad. jalap.
 pulv. crystall. tartari ana ʒij. tartar. vitriolat. rad.
 bellebor. nigr. pulv. ana ʒj. syr. de sp. cerv. q. s.
 m. f. elect. cap. q. n. m. major. b. s. et repetat
 mane primo nisi alvus prius soluta fuerit. Cap.
 etiam eandem quantitatem b. s. pro re nata.

R Lact.

OF MADNESS and MELANCHOLY. 387

R *Lact. ammon. Ziss. tinct. melampod. gutt.*
40. *syr. croci ziss. m. f. haustus b. f. omni nocte*
sumend.

Or,

R *Aloës socotorin. asafetida. ana gr. xv. f. pil.*
v. mane sumendæ.

Or,

R *Aloës, rad. bellebor. nig. jalap. castor. ana*
ʒj. syr. croci q. f. f. mass. pilul. cap. quinque die
quolibet tertio.

Or,

R *Rad. bellebor. nigr. ʒj. valerian. sivo. ʒss.*
m. f. pulv. mane sumend.

If the disease still proves obstinate, notwithstanding the use of the above remedies, and is attended with a sullen taciturnity, an oppressed pulse, lowness of spirits, and the like, it will be proper to have recourse to more powerful medicaments, such as follow.

R *Moschi gr. x. aq. alex. simp.—puleg. simp.*
ana ʒvj. nuc. mosch. ʒij. syr. croci ʒj. m. f. haust.
hora undecima ante meridiem, et sexta post meridiem
sumend. diebus a catharsi et vomit. liberis.

Or,

R *Sal. vol. c. c. gr. xv. succ. limon. ʒij. aq.*
alex. simp. Ziss. tinct. castor. ʒss. syr. croci ziss. m.
f. haust. octava quaque hora sumend.

388 Of MADNESS and MELANCHOLY.

Or,

R Conf. cardiac. ℥j. sal. vol. ℥. c. ℥ss. aq. puleg. simp. ℥ss. tinct. valerian. simp. syr. croci ana ℥ij. m. f. haust.

Or,

R Aq. puleg. simp. ℥ss. tinct. valerian. simp. ℥ij. tinct. cort. peruv. vol. ℥ss. syr. e cort. aurant. ℥j. m. f. haust. b. f. et mane sumend. quotidie.

R Vin. viperin. ℥ij. sp. lav. c. ℥j. m. f. haust. sumendus hora quinta post meridiem quotidie.

Or,

R Gumm. ammoniac. ℥j. aq. puleg. simp. ℥ij. tinct. castor. ℥j. tinct. valer. vol. ℥ss. syr. croci ℥j. m. f. haust. bis vel ter in die sumend.

Sometimes a long continued use of vin. antimoniale, after proper evacuations, may succeed, when other methods have failed; it may be given from sixty to eighty drops or more, two or three times a day, in any suitable liquor, as an infusion of valerian, &c. or the following cephalic wine.

R Rad. valerian. filv. 3x. bellebor. nigr. serpent. virg. ana ℥ij. fl. lavendul. sicc. summit. xorismarin. ana ℥j. vini albi lbij. Digere, et cola.

If the patient is so happy as to recover the perfect use of his senses again, it may not be amiss,

OF MADNESS and MELANCHOLY. 389

amiss, in order to establish him therein, to observe the following easy method, for some short time at least, which, with a suitable diet and proper exercise as already directed, will in all probability compleat his cure.

R Tinct. sacrae ℥iij. sp. lavend. comp. ʒij. m. cap. cochl. unum horâ decubitûs singulis noctibus, quod si alvus nimis sit soluta, omittatur pro una vel altera nocte.

R Pulv. rad. valerian. silv. ʒj. castor. gr. vi. conf. alkerin. q. s. m. f. bolus horis duabus ante prandium sumend. quotidie.

R Elix. vitriol. acid. tinct. flor. martial. ana ʒij. m. cap. gutt. xxx. vel xxxx. in haustu aq. bathoniens. tepesact. post bolum, et horâ sextâ vespertinâ.

I shall conclude this chapter with an account of a remarkable cure (which I was witness to) about twenty-three years ago, of a gentleman in the city, who in the vigor of his age, and of a strong constitution, was, by the direction of an eminent physician now alive, perfectly recovered from a bold raging Madness, without bleeding or any other method than the following: But it will be first proper to observe, that the patient, for some time, prior to his Maniacal disorder, laboured under a nervous scorbutic fever, which he was also perfectly cured of by the above gentleman.

Aug.

390 Of MADNESS and MELANCHOLY.

Aug. 17, 1735, which was the beginning of his Mania, the Doctor prescribed the following bolus.

R Ase fetid. castor. russ. ana gr. vj. extract. thebaic. gr. iij. sal. c. c. vol. gr. ij. syr. è cort. aurant. q. s. f. bol. inter sex horas, viz. h. s. sumend. nisi somnus obreperit.

The next day the following purge was directed.

R Infus. senæ rec. ℥ij. mann. opt. ℥vi. sal. mirab. glaub. ℥ij. pulv. warwicens. ℥j. m. f. haust. primo mane cum regimin. sumend.

Aug. 20, 22, and 24. The same purging draught was repeated with the paregoric bolus of extract. thebaic. gr. iij. &c. every night to the twenty-sixth, when the following mercurial paregoric bolus was prescribed.

26. *R Calomel. gr. xij. extract. thebaic. gr. iij. conf. ros. q. s. f. bolus h. s. sumend. cum haustu purg præscript. mane sequent.*

27. *R Rad. serpent. virg. valerian. silv. ana gr. x: extract. thebaic. gr iij. syr. è cort. aurant. q. s. f. bolus hac nocte sumend. et crast. repetend.*

29, and 30. The calomel bolus with extr. thebaic. was repeated, and the purging draught on the 31st.

Sept.

OF MADNESS and MELANCHOLY. 391

Sept. 2d, and 4th. The same purging draught, without the calomel bolus the preceding night; and every night the mercurial bolus was not ordered, the last paregoric bolus of rad. serp. et valerian. was prescribed, together with a constant use of an almond emulsion, sweetened with syrup of marsh-mallows for his common drink. The Doctor likewise ordered an issue in his left leg the twenty-third of August, and about the seventh of September (being well recovered) he sent him into the country for three weeks for the benefit of the air, and to drink asses milk, during which time he was ordered to take the following bolus every night going to rest. By these means he was perfectly restored to his former state of mind without the least relapse.

*R Theriac. andromach. Dij. extract. thebaic. gr.
j. m. f. bolus omni nocte sumend. per tres septima-
nas.*

The END of the FIRST VOLUME.

E R R A T U M.

Page 73. line 8. for 3fs. read 3s.

Lately published by A. MILLAR in the Strand.

PHARMACOPOEIA

DOMESTICA

N O V A,

Præcipue in usum Eorum, qui vel
RURI vel Partibus TRANSMARINIS
Artem MEDICAM exercent, ut
APOTHECAS privatas SIBI MET
construant.

EDITIO QUARTA

Auctior, & Emendatior.

A U C T O R E

J O A N N E B A L L, M. D.

